



This is a digital copy of a book that was preserved for generations on library shelves before it was carefully scanned by Google as part of a project to make the world's books discoverable online.

It has survived long enough for the copyright to expire and the book to enter the public domain. A public domain book is one that was never subject to copyright or whose legal copyright term has expired. Whether a book is in the public domain may vary country to country. Public domain books are our gateways to the past, representing a wealth of history, culture and knowledge that's often difficult to discover.

Marks, notations and other marginalia present in the original volume will appear in this file - a reminder of this book's long journey from the publisher to a library and finally to you.

Usage guidelines

Google is proud to partner with libraries to digitize public domain materials and make them widely accessible. Public domain books belong to the public and we are merely their custodians. Nevertheless, this work is expensive, so in order to keep providing this resource, we have taken steps to prevent abuse by commercial parties, including placing technical restrictions on automated querying.

We also ask that you:

- + *Make non-commercial use of the files* We designed Google Book Search for use by individuals, and we request that you use these files for personal, non-commercial purposes.
- + *Refrain from automated querying* Do not send automated queries of any sort to Google's system: If you are conducting research on machine translation, optical character recognition or other areas where access to a large amount of text is helpful, please contact us. We encourage the use of public domain materials for these purposes and may be able to help.
- + *Maintain attribution* The Google "watermark" you see on each file is essential for informing people about this project and helping them find additional materials through Google Book Search. Please do not remove it.
- + *Keep it legal* Whatever your use, remember that you are responsible for ensuring that what you are doing is legal. Do not assume that just because we believe a book is in the public domain for users in the United States, that the work is also in the public domain for users in other countries. Whether a book is still in copyright varies from country to country, and we can't offer guidance on whether any specific use of any specific book is allowed. Please do not assume that a book's appearance in Google Book Search means it can be used in any manner anywhere in the world. Copyright infringement liability can be quite severe.

About Google Book Search

Google's mission is to organize the world's information and to make it universally accessible and useful. Google Book Search helps readers discover the world's books while helping authors and publishers reach new audiences. You can search through the full text of this book on the web at <http://books.google.com/>

KENNY'S
GOLDSMITH'S
GEOGRAPHY
BY YOUNG

1/6

ALLMAN'S
Popular Elementary Series of Works
FOR LEARNING FOREIGN LANGUAGES.
BY DR. AHN, DR. ALTSCHUL,
AND OTHERS.

* **First French Course, by Dr. Ahn.** A simple and easy method of acquiring the French Language; containing nearly 200 Progressive Exercises in French and English, arranged alternately. Strongly bound in cloth, price 1s. 6d.

* **Second French Course, by Dr. Ahn.** Intended as a Sequel to "AHN'S FIRST FRENCH COURSE." Strongly bound in cloth, price 1s. 6d.

First French Grammar. Intended as an Aid in using "AHN'S FRENCH COURSES." By J. B. FRÉDÉRIC. Price 1s. 6d.

First French Reading Book, by Dr. Ahn. With Notes and Vocabulary. Strongly bound in cloth, price 1s. 6d.

Second, or Advanced French Reading Book. A Selection of Pieces from the most Admired Works of Modern Authors. By DR. KENNY. Price 2s.

French Poetry Book. A Selection of French Poetry, by DR. AHN, selected for the use of Schools. Price 1s. 6d.

First German Course, by Dr. Ahn. Containing nearly 200 Progressive Exercises in German and English, arranged alternately, Strongly bound in cloth, price 1s. 6d.

* **Second German Course, by A. H. Monteith.** Intended as a Sequel to "AHN'S GERMAN METHOD, Part I. — *Allman's complete Edition.*" Price 1s. 6d.

First German Grammar. Intended as an Aid in using "AHN'S FIRST GERMAN COURSE." By F. F. M. FOERSTER. Price 1s. 6d.

First German Reading Book, arranged after the Plan of "AHN'S FIRST FRENCH READING BOOK," with copious Notes and Vocabulary, by D. H. ALTSCHUL, Ph. D., Examiner to the Royal College of Preceptors. Price 1s. 6d.

* **First Italian Course,** on the plan of "AHN'S FIRST FRENCH COURSE," containing nearly 200 Progressive Exercises in Italian and English, arranged alternately, the Auxiliary and Regular Verbs, &c. &c., adapted from the German by A. H. MONTEITH. Price 1s. 6d.

LONDON: T. J. ALLMAN, 463, OXFORD STREET

ALLMAN'S
Popular Elementary Series of Works
FOR LEARNING FOREIGN LANGUAGES.
BY DR. AHN, DR. ALTSCHUL,
AND OTHERS.

* **Second Italian Course**, on AHN's System, a Sequel to First Course, containing numerous advanced Exercises, by A. H. MONTEITH. Price 1s. 6d.

First Italian Reading Book, by Dr. Ahn, with Notes and Vocabulary, by A. H. MONTEITH. Price 1s. 6d.

* **First Latin Course**, containing nearly 150 Progressive Exercises in Latin and English, arranged alternately, by A. H. MONTEITH. Price 1s. 6d.

* **Second Latin Course**, on AHN's System, a Sequel to the "FIRST LATIN COURSE," by A. H. MONTEITH. Price 1s. 6d.

* **First Greek Course**, on the Plan of "AHN'S FIRST FRENCH COURSE." Compiled and arranged by A. H. MONTEITH. Price 1s. 6d.

* **Second Greek Course**, on AHN's System, a Sequel to the "FIRST GREEK COURSE," by A. H. MONTEITH. Price 1s. 6d.

* **First Spanish Course**, on the Plan of "AHN'S FIRST FRENCH COURSE." Compiled and arranged by F. F. M. FOERSTER. Price 1s. 6d.

French Dialogues, by Dr. Ahn. Adapted to the use of English Scholars: with Additional Conversations on the Geography of France, and Manners and Customs of the FRENCH, by C. DAGOBERT. Price 1s. 6d.

German Dialogues, by Dr. Ahn. Adapted to the use of English Scholars: with Additional Conversations on the Geography of GERMANY, and Manners and Customs of the GERMANS, by C. DAGOBERT. Price 1s. 6d.

French Verb Copy Book, price 6d.

French Verbs, in one Lesson, by DR. WEISS, price 6d.

German Nouns, in one Lesson, by DR. WEISS, price 6d.

KEYS to those marked * may be had on application to the Publisher

LONDON: T. J. ALLMAN, 463, OXFORD STREET.



KENNY'S
GOLDSMITH'S
GRAMMAR OF GEOGRAPHY

For the Use of Schools.

REVISED AND BROUGHT DOWN TO THE PRESENT TIME BY

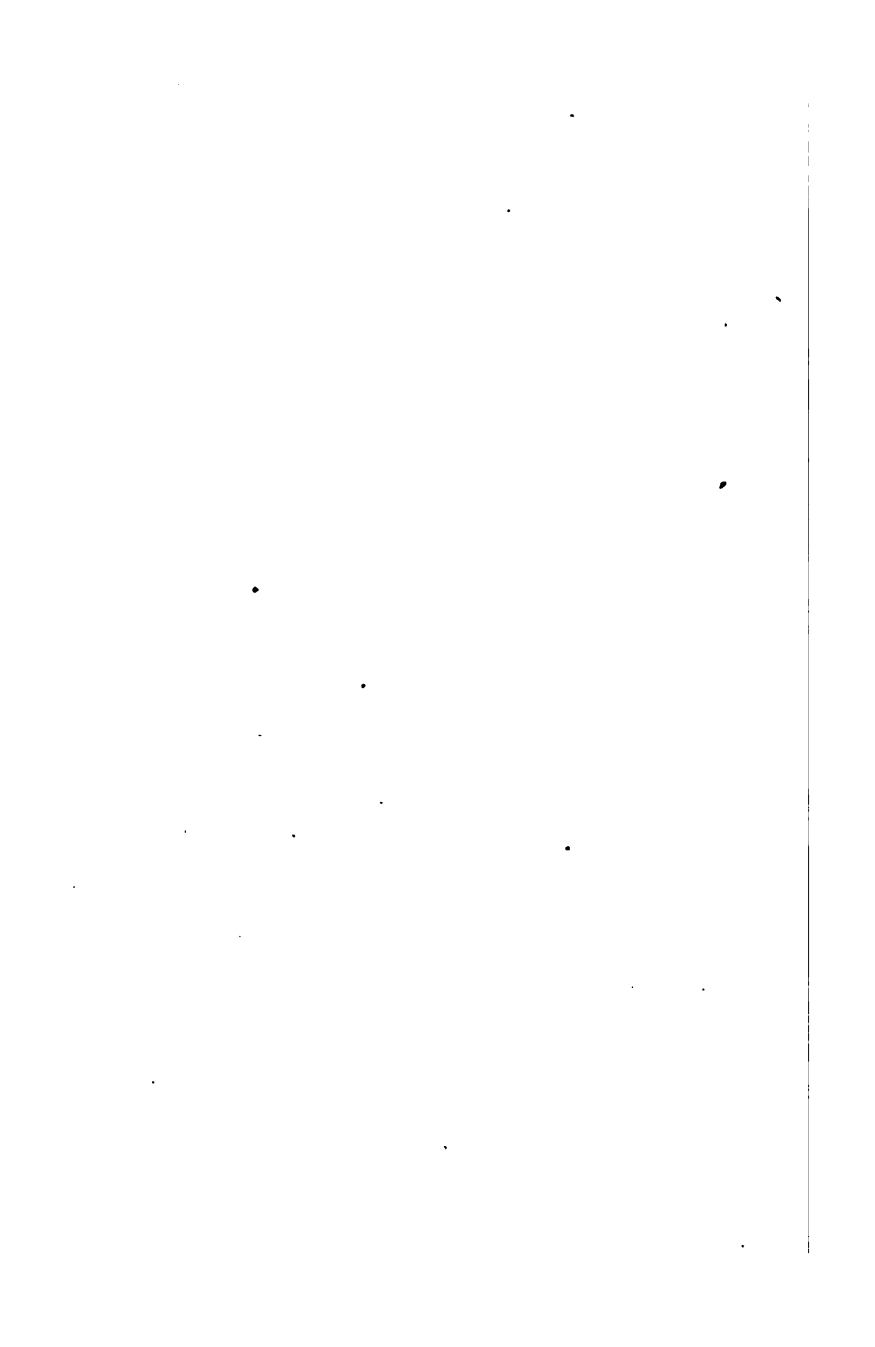
FRANCIS YOUNG, F.R.G.S.,

AUTHOR OF "ROUTLEDGE'S EDUCATIONAL MANUALS," AND CONTRIBUTOR TO
BERTON'S "DICTIONARIES OF UNIVERSAL INFORMATION.



LONDON:
T. J. ALLMAN, 463, OXFORD STREET.
1868.

201. g. 84.



P R E F A C E

TO THE ORIGINAL EDITION.

THE Author of "GEOGRAPHY ON A POPULAR PLAN, FOR THE USE OF SCHOOLS AND YOUNG PERSONS," has been persuaded by some of his friends to print, in a separate form, an Elementary Work, as an introductory Grammar to that pleasing and important Science. It has been suggested that the large Work is too expensive for the common use of the Junior Classes in Schools, by whom it will be principally wanted for the purpose of committing particular parts to the memory; and that a selection of such parts would be a great convenience in the practical business of education.

With this suggestion he has cheerfully complied: and now prints such a brief synopsis of Geography, as has long been wanted by tutors; and which, united to the popular and fascinating contents of his larger work, will, he believes, form a complete System of Geography for the use of Schools.

The author has annexed to this Grammar a great number of plain questions, with a view to exercise the ingenuity, the invention, and the memory of the pupil; but he has omitted the chapter on the construction of Maps,

considering it as too difficult for the young persons for whom this Grammar is intended ; he continues, however, to lay the same stress as before on the importance of copying maps, as the only means by which an acquaintance with Geography can be perfected.

Several of the maps contained in the larger work are given also in this compendium ; for though they add to the expense, nothing can be more absurd than for any person to attempt to teach Geography without a constant reference to them. A proper mode of familiarising very young pupils with an idea of the meaning and intention of maps, is to lay before them a plan, or map, of the district in which they reside. In the metropolis, a plan of London will best convey these ideas, by referring to the street in which the pupil lives, and then pointing out to him the adjacent streets. In the country, a map of the county in which the pupil resides will effect this purpose : the place of his residence should be shown, and its relation to other places on the map be compared with his actual knowledge of the neighbourhood. The pupil who understands what is meant by a *plan* of a town, or the map of a county, will easily extend his ideas to the objects of general maps.

Another addition to this Grammar, the utility of which will be felt by every tutor, is the Alphabetical Table of proper names, in which, for the first time, an attempt is made to fix the pronunciation of the names of places and countries. Such a guide to pronunciation has not hitherto existed in our language ; and the want of it has tended very considerably to impede the study of Geography.

The proper mode of using this little book to advantage will, it is apprehended, be to let the pupil commit the whole of the facts to memory, at the rate, perhaps, of one, two, or three per day, according to his age and ca-

PREFACE.

v

pecity ; taking care, at the end of each section, to make him repeat the whole of what he has before learnt.

In connection with this labour, he may be usefully employed in examining the maps ; and in answering, in writing, the questions which are formed from them. If he read over also a part of the vocabulary each day, comparing the words with the places on some maps of a larger scale than could be bound up with this Grammar, it may be affirmed, that half an hour only spent in this manner every day, will render any youth familiar with Geography in the course of a few months.

That part which relates to the use of the Globes, and which contains all the most useful problems, may be learned as the preceptor shall see fit. The questions on this part will be found a useful and agreeable exercise.

ADVERTISEMENT TO KENNY'S EDITION.

THE importance which Geography, as a science, has attained of late years, has suggested to the Editor of the present work that considerable improvements could be made in the original Grammar. Since the first edition of Goldsmith's Geography, so many political changes have taken place in every quarter of the globe, that nearly one half of the contents of that edition has become obsolete. The principal features of this new and improved edition are the remodelling of all the articles in the body of the work, the contracting of all the facts so as to render them easier for children to commit them to memory, and the adding of above 300 Questions on the Maps and Globes to those previously existing. This latter method of exercising children, and even adults, in

answering questions on the Atlas and Globes, is a point which the Editor of this Treatise, from his experience of thirty years as a teacher, strongly recommends, as the best and most effectual that can be devised in teaching Geography.

ADVERTISEMENT TO THE PRESENT EDITION.

THE political changes that have taken place in all parts of the world since Goldsmith's "Grammar of Geography" was re-written by MR. KENNY, and the important additions that have been made to our geographical knowledge by the travels of explorers and the increased facilities of intercourse with distant lands have rendered a new edition absolutely necessary.

It should be said, however, that while the utmost care has been taken to record all the most recent territorial changes in Europe, Asia, Africa, and America, the rapid growth of our Australasian colonies, and the adoption by geographers, of a new system of division of the earth's surface, the plan adopted with such success by the originator of the work and MR. KENNY has been strictly followed, and not a line of the last edition has been altered that could be left safely without revision.

The Appendix, containing Answers to the Questions, which was placed at the end of Kenny's Edition, is now issued by the Publisher in a separate form. Price 6d.

LONDON, 1868.

CONTENTS.

CHAPTER I.—INTRODUCTION.

I. Of the Universe, Solar System, and the Earth as a Planet . . .	1
II. Geographical Definitions . . .	3
III. Of the whole Earth . . .	5

CHAPTER II.—EUROPE.

I. The Political Divisions and Chief Physical Features of Europe . . .	6
II. Sweden and Norway . . .	7
III. Denmark . . .	9
IV. Russia in Europe . . .	10
V. Poland . . .	13
VI. Germany . . .	16
VII. Prussia . . .	15
VIII. Holland . . .	16
IX. Belgium . . .	17
X. Baden . . .	18
XI. Wurtemberg . . .	18
XII. Saxony . . .	19
XIII. Bavaria . . .	19
XIV. Austria . . .	20
XV. Turkey in Europe . . .	21
XVI. Greece . . .	22
XVII. Italy . . .	24
XVIII. Papal States . . .	26
XIX. Switzerland . . .	26
XX. France . . .	27
XXI. Spain . . .	29
XXII. Portugal . . .	31
XXIII. Great Britain and Ireland . . .	31
Summary of Europe . . .	38

CHAPTER III.—ASIA.

I. The Chief Physical Features and Political Divisions of Asia . . .	39
II. Turkey in Asia . . .	40
III. Arabia . . .	41
IV. Persia . . .	43
V. Turkestan or Independent Tartary . . .	43
VI. Afghanistan and Beloochistan . . .	44
VII. India or Hindostan . . .	45
VIII. Further India . . .	47
IX. The Chinese Empire . . .	49
X. Russia in Asia, or Siberia . . .	50
XI. The Japanese Empire . . .	51
Summary of Asia . . .	52

CHAPTER IV.—AFRICA.

I. The Chief Physical Features and Political Divisions of Africa . . .	53
II. The Barbary States and the Sahara . . .	55
III. Egypt, Nubia, and Abyssinia . . .	56
IV. Soudan or Nigritia . . .	59
V. Eastern Africa and Madagascar . . .	60
VI. Southern Africa, Cape Colony, etc. . .	61
VII. Western Africa . . .	62
VIII. South Central Africa . . .	64
Summary of Africa . . .	65

	PAGE		PAGE
CHAPTER V.—NORTH AMERICA.		III. Australasia	93
I. The Chief Physical Features and Political Divisions of North America	66	IV. Micronesia	97
II. Greenland or Danish America	68	V. Polynesia	98
III. British North America	69	VI. South Polar Regions	99
IV. The United States	72	Summary of Oceania,	
V. Mexico	76	etc.	100
VI. Central America	77		
VII. The West India Islands	78	CHAPTER VIII.—GENERAL	
Summary of North America	80	FACTS WORTHY OF BEING	
		REMEMBERED	101
CHAPTER VI.—SOUTH AMERICA.		CHAPTER IX.—THE USE OF THE	
I. The Chief Physical Features and Political Divisions of South America	81	GLOBES.	
II. The Granadian Confederation, Venezuela, and Ecuador	83	I. The Terrestrial Globe	103
III. British, Dutch and French Guiana	84	II. The Celestial Globe	117
IV. Brasil	85	III. Of Maps	121
V. Peru	86		
VI. Bolivia	87	QUESTIONS AND EXERCISES.	
VII. Paraguay and Uruguay	87	I. On the Map of the	
VIII. The Argentine Confederation	88	World	123
IX. Chili and Patagonia	89	II. On the Map of Europe	125
Summary of South America	90	III. On the Map of Asia	128
		IV. On the Map of Africa	129
		V. On the Map of North	
		America	131
		VI. On the Map of South	
		America	132
		VII. On the Map of the Bri-	
		tish Isles	133
		England and Wales	133
		Scotland	135
		Ireland	136
		VIII. On the facts stated in	
		the Grammar	137
		IX. On the Use of the	
		Globes	144
CHAPTER VII.—OCEANIA.		A VOCABULARY OF PROPER	
I. The Chief Physical Features and Political Divisions of Oceania	91	NAMES	149
II. Malaysia	92		

GRAMMAR OF GEOGRAPHY.

CHAPTER I.

INTRODUCTION.

I.—OF THE UNIVERSE, SOLAR SYSTEM, AND THE EARTH AS A PLANET.

1. THE Universe, as far as human observation has extended, consists of infinite space, filled with luminous bodies, of the nature of the sun, all of which, except our own sun, are at such immense distances that they appear only as shining points, or stars.

2. These stars, or suns, as seen through good telescopes, are found to be innumerable; but, even at the Equator, the most favourable position for observing the field of the heavens, not more than five thousand can be seen with the naked eye on a clear night. The brightest are supposed to be those that are nearest; and Sirius, the largest of the stars, is at least nineteen millions of millions of miles distant.

3. The *Sun*, as are probably the stars in like manner, is attended by several globular bodies, or spheres, which revolve, at various distances, round his body in periods proportioned to their distances, and at the same time round their own axis; creating a succession of seasons by the first motion, and a succession of night and day by the last.

4. These globes, having the Sun for their common centre, are called *Planets*; and the whole is called the *Solar System*; which, as far as we yet know, consists of nine large planets, named as they succeed each other in

distance, *Vulcan, Mercury, Venus, Earth, Mars, Jupiter, Saturn, Uranus, and Neptune*; and about ninety *planetoids*, or small planetary bodies, situated between the orbits of Mars and Jupiter.

Obs.—Of the nine large planets, six only, namely Mercury, Venus, Earth, Mars, Jupiter, and Saturn, were known to the ancients. Uranus was discovered by the astronomer Herschel, in 1781; Neptune by Adams in England, and Leverrier in France, in 1846; and Vulcan by a physician, named Lescarbault, in 1859. The largest of the planetoids are Ceres, Pallas, Juno, and Vesta. Ceres was discovered by Piazzi, an Italian astronomer, at Palermo, in 1801; Pallas by Olbers, a German, at Bremen, in 1802; Juno by Harding, at Lilienthal, in 1804; and Vesta by Olbers, at Bremen, in 1807. The remainder have been discovered since 1845. They are supposed to be the fragments of a shattered planet which once revolved round the sun, between the orbits of Mars and Jupiter.

5. The sun is about 850,000 miles in diameter, and is the source of light, heat, and life, to the earth and the other planets. It turns round on its own axis every twenty-five days, and is probably of the same nature, and has the same uses as the fixed stars in general.

6. The mean distances of the planets from the sun, their diameters in miles, and the periods of their revolutions in days, are as follows :

<i>Planets.</i>	<i>Mean Distances.</i>	<i>Diameters.</i>	<i>Periods of Rev.</i>
Vulcan	18,500,000	785	20
Mercury	36,500,000	3,140	88
Venus	69,000,000	7,700	225
Earth	95,000,000	7,912	365
Mars.....	144,000,000	4,100	687
Planetoids ...	263,000,000	—	1,685
Jupiter.....	494,000,000	90,500	4,333
Saturn	906,500,000	79,000	10,759
Uranus	1,823,000,000	35,000	30,687
Neptune	2,869,000,000	42,000	60,625

Obs.—Mr. Hind, an eminent modern astronomer, and the discoverer of many of the planetoids, in a letter published in the *Times* newspaper, September 17, 1863, states that we are about 4,000,000 miles nearer the sun than for many years past has been commonly believed, and that the mean distance of the sun from the earth is 91,328,600 miles. The diameter of the planetoids is very small: that of Vesta, the largest, is only 268 miles, while that of Atalanta is not more than 20 miles.

7. Several of the planets are themselves attended by

smaller globes, called *satellites*, which serve to reflect the light of the sun by night. In this manner the Earth is provided with the Moon, a globe of 2150 miles diameter, and about 240,000 miles distant. Jupiter has four such moons; Saturn has seven; Uranus has six; and Neptune two; Saturn is also provided with and surrounded by two broad, flat, and extremely thin rings, situated one within the other, in the plane of its equator.

8. Besides the sun, planets, and moons, there are other bodies which traverse infinite space, called *comets*, which are subject to the attraction of the sun, and move in elliptic orbits of great excentricity. Above a hundred of these have been observed, and one of them, known as the "Comet of 1680," was supposed by Halley to be 575 years in performing its course in its orbit, while Encke supposes that a period of 805 years elapses between its successive reappearances.

9. The celestial phenomena requiring particular explanation here, are *Eclipses*, *Transits*, and *Occultations*.

10. An *eclipse of the sun* is occasioned by the moon passing between the earth and the sun, and an *eclipse of the moon* is occasioned by the earth passing between the sun and the moon.

11. A *transit* is when the planet Vulcan, Mercury, or Venus is between the sun and the earth, and is seen like a black spot on the sun.

12. An *occultation* is when the moon passes over any of the planets or stars.

13. The seasons are occasioned by the axis of the earth or any planet being inclined to the plane of its orbit always in one direction, so that one end of the axis is directed *towards* the sun at one season of the year, and *from* the sun at another; or, in other words, by the earth ascending and descending in its orbit. This occasions the variations of climate, and the different lengths of day and night.

II.—GEOGRAPHICAL DEFINITIONS.

14. Geography is the science which describes the surface of the earth, the constituent parts of which are land and water.

15. The land consists of *continents, islands, peninsulas, and isthmuses* : and the water of *oceans, seas, bays, gulfs, straits, lakes, and rivers*.

16. A *continent* is a great expanse of land, extending several hundred miles in length and breadth. In the present day **Europe, Asia, Africa, North America, South America, and Australia**, are considered by geographers as forming six distinct continents ; but in reality there are only three continents on the world's surface—one consisting of **Europe, Asia, and Africa**, and formed by two enormous peninsulas connected by the **Isthmus of Suez** ; the second of **North America and South America**, two great peninsulas connected by the **Isthmus of Panama**, while the third is **Australia**.

17. An *island* is a piece of land surrounded by water, such as **Great Britain, Ireland, Iceland, and Borneo**.

18. A *peninsula* is a tract of land almost surrounded with water ; as the **Morea**, in **Greece**.

19. An *isthmus* is a neck of land which joins a peninsula to a continent, or two continents together : as the **Isthmus of Suez**, which joins **Africa and Asia** ; and the **Isthmus of Panama**, which connects **North America and South America**.

20. An *ocean* is a great body of water, extending several hundred miles in length and breadth. There are five oceans :—the **Atlantic Ocean**, between **Europe and Africa** on the east, and **North America and South America** on the west ; the **Pacific Ocean**, between **North America and South America** on the east, and **Asia and Australia** on the west ; the **Indian Ocean**, between **Asia** on the north, **Australia** on the east, and **Africa** on the west ; the **Arctic Ocean**, washing the northern shores of **Europe, Asia, and North America** ; and the **Antarctic Ocean**, surrounding the land that is supposed to exist at the South Pole.

21. A *sea* is a smaller collection of water ; as the **Mediterranean Sea, the Baltic Sea, and the Black Sea**.

22. A *gulf*, or *bay*, is an arm of the sea which runs a considerable way into the land ; as the **Gulf of Mexico, the Gulf of Guinea, and the Bay of Biscay**.

23. A *strait* is a narrow part of the sea, forming a passage from a sea to the ocean, or from one sea to another ;

as the Strait of Gibraltar, the Strait of Magellan, and the Strait of Dover.

24. A *lake* is a small body of water entirely surrounded by land; as Lake Tchad, Lake Baikal, Lake Superior.

25. A *river* is a body of water rising in high ground in the interior of a country, and flowing into the sea, or some lake; as the Thames, the Danube. Rivers that empty themselves into the main stream of a large river are called its *tributaries* or *affluents*, as the Save, the Drave, and the Pruth, *tributaries* of the Danube.

26. A *cape*, *headland*, or *promontory*, is a point of land jutting out into the sea; as the Cape of Good Hope, and Cape Horn.

III.—OF THE WHOLE EARTH.

27. The surface of the earth is estimated to contain 197,000,000 square miles, and nearly three fourths of it are covered with water.

28. The land is occupied by at least 1,215,500,000 human beings, and is divided into six great divisions, namely, Europe, Asia, Africa, North America, South America, and Oceania.

29. The land on the earth's surface is calculated to occupy a space of 51,950,000 square miles, of which Europe contains 3,812,000; Asia, 16,725,000; Africa, 12,000,000; North America, 8,336,000; South America, 6,636,000; and Oceania, 4,441,000.

30. Europe is estimated to contain 282,000,000 inhabitants; Asia, 711,500,000; Africa, 130,000,000; North America, 49,500,000; South America, 22,500,000; and Oceania, 20,000,000.

31. The number of inhabitants to each square mile in each great division of the land is as follows:—In Europe, 74; in Asia, 43; in Africa, 11; in North America, 6; in South America, 4; and in Oceania, 4.

CHAPTER II.

EUROPE.

I.—THE POLITICAL DIVISIONS AND CHIEF PHYSICAL FEATURES OF EUROPE.

32. Europe is the smallest of the six great divisions or quarters of the world, but it is inhabited by the most active and intelligent race of mankind, who rule all the other parts of the world, either by direct control, or the influence they possess over the government established in each territory.

33. Europe is bounded on the north by the Arctic Ocean; on the south by the Mediterranean Sea, the Black Sea, and the Caucasus Range; on the east by the Caspian Sea, the river Ural, and the Ural Mountains; and on the west by the Atlantic Ocean.

34. It has four great inland seas, the White Sea, and the Baltic Sea, in the north; and the Black Sea, and the Mediterranean Sea in the south. The part of the Mediterranean Sea which lies between Greece and Asia Minor, is called the Archipelago; and the part which lies east of Candia is called the Levant.

35. The principal islands of Europe are Great Britain and Ireland, and Iceland, in the North Atlantic Ocean; Zealand, in the Baltic Sea; and Corsica, Sardinia, Sicily, Candia, Majorca, Minorca, and Iviça, in the Mediterranean Sea.

36. The principal rivers of Europe are the Dwina, the Neva, the Vistula, the Elbe, the Rhine, the Danube, the Dnieper, the Don, the Volga, and the Thames.

Obs.—If the length of the Thames, which is 215 miles, be taken at 1, then the length of the Rhine, the Danube, and the Volga, will be as $2\frac{1}{2}$, $8\frac{1}{2}$, and $11\frac{1}{2}$.

37. The principal mountains of Europe are the Alps, which separate Italy from Austria, Switzerland, and France; the Pyrenees, which lie between France and Spain; the Dovrefield Range, between Norway and Sweden; the Carpathian Mountains, which bound Hungary on the north and east; the Apennines, which run

through Italy from north-west to south-east; and the Hæmus, or Balkan Mountains, in Turkey.

OBS.—The most mountainous countries in Europe are Switzerland, Norway, Scotland, and Wales. A vast plain extends from France to Russia.

38. The principal capes and promontories of Europe are the North Cape, and the Naze, in Norway; the Land's End, in England; Cape Clear, in Ireland; La Hague, in France; Finisterre, Ortegal, and Trafalgar, in Spain; St. Vincent, in Portugal; and Cape Matapan, in Greece.

39. The religion professed by the whole of the inhabitants of Europe, with the exception of the Turks, who are Mahometans, and the Jews, is Christianity. Those who belong to the Greek Church number about 68,500,000; the Roman Catholics, about 135,000,000; and Protestants of various denominations, about 66,500,000. Of Jews there are about 2,000,000, while the Mahometans, Gipsies, etc., may be estimated at 10,500,000.

40. The following are the principal states of Europe :

Sweden and Norway	Saxony	France
Denmark	Bavaria	Spain
Russia in Europe	Austria	Portugal
Prussia	Turkey in Europe	United King-
Holland	Greece	dom of Great
Belgium	Italy	Britain and
Baden	Papal States	Ireland
Württemberg	Switzerland	

OBS.—The area, population, religion, and form of government of the different European states, will be found in the summary of Europe, at the end of the chapter.

II.—SWEDEN AND NORWAY.

41. The united kingdom of Sweden and Norway occupies the whole of the extensive, but cold and thinly populated north-west peninsula of Europe, bounded by the Baltic Sea and the Gulf of Bothnia on the east, the Arctic Ocean on the north, the Atlantic Ocean on the west, and the North Sea, the Cattegat, and the Baltic Sea on the south.

OBS.—From 1460 to 1814 Norway was subject to Denmark, but in

that year it was given to Sweden in lieu of Finland, which was united to Russia. The kingdom of Sweden includes therefore, at this day, all the countries anciently called *Scandinavia*, and comprises the western part of Lapland, Norway, and Sweden; which, though neither fertile nor populous, possess great capabilities in geographical position and mineral productions.

42. **Lapland**, the most northern part of **Europe**, and of the kingdom of **Sweden**, is covered with immense forests, chiefly of fir-trees; and scanty pastures which nourish only the reindeer.

43. The Laplanders are of diminutive size, and extremely dirty in their habits. The reindeer constitutes their chief wealth. They use it as a draught animal to draw their sledges. Its skin furnishes them with warm clothing, while from its milk they make cheese.

44. In the northern parts of **Lapland** the sun does not appear above the horizon for about seven weeks in winter. The stars are visible at noon, and the moon shines without intermission. In the summer, on the contrary, the sun never sets for seven weeks together.

Obs.—These phenomena are explained and illustrated in Problem XXI. of “Problems on the Terrestrial Globes” in a subsequent part of this work.

45. **Norway**, an ancient province of **Denmark**, was united to **Sweden** in 1814, giving that kingdom an important addition to its maritime powers. Its chief towns are **Christiania**, the capital, **Bergen**, and **Trondhjem** or **Dronheim**.

46. **Norway** is the most mountainous country in the world; and the rivers and cataracts, which intersect the mountains, render travelling exceedingly dangerous.

47. The inhabitants have few corn-fields or gardens, but subsist chiefly by hunting and fishing. The people live on coarse fare, and in seasons of scarcity are often obliged to mix the bark of trees with their flour.

48. On the north coast of **Norway** are the **Lofoden Islands**, occupied chiefly by fishermen, who are engaged in catching cod, from which is obtained cod liver oil, a useful and nutritious medicine for persons in delicate health.

49. The chief wealth of **Norway** consists of its fir timber and copper, which with dried fish and tar, form its principal exports.

50. Sweden is divided into three large provinces, **Norrland** in the north, **Svealand** in the centre, and **Gothland** in the south. These are subdivided into twenty-four districts, called *lans*.

51. The chief towns are **Stockholm**, the capital, which stands on seven rocky islands, $59^{\circ} 20' N.$ latitude; **Upsal**, famous for its university; **Gothenburg**, a famous trading port; **Carlsrona**; and **Tornea**, a little to the south of the Arctic Circle in **West Bothnia**.

Obs.—Stockholm occupies seven small rocky islands, and the surrounding scenery is truly picturesque and romantic. Most of the houses are of stone or brick, covered with white stucco; except in the suburbs, where several are of wood, painted red. The royal palace stands in a central and high situation: and the city contains a castle, an arsenal, and several learned societies. The population is estimated at 125,000.

52. The chief wealth of Sweden arises from its mines of silver, copper, lead, and iron. The copper mines extend underground for a considerable distance. At **Fahlun** is one which is said to have been worked for 1000 years.

53. Sweden is a mountainous and barren country, remarkable for the number and extent of its lakes, the chief of which are **Lake Wener**, **Lake Wetter**, and **Lake Malar**. Its rivers are numerous, but few are navigable.

54. Sweden and Norway abound with natural curiosities, and with picturesque and singularly beautiful scenery. Sweden has only two seasons: nine months winter, and three months summer, during which vegetation is wonderfully rapid.

55. The islands on the coast of Sweden are numerous, but several are uninhabited. In the **Baltic Sea** there are no tides; and a current always runs from it into the **German Ocean**.

56. Sweden has an area of 170,620 square miles, and a population of 4,025,000. Norway has an area of 123,300 square miles, and a population of 1,600,000.

III.—DENMARK.

57. The kingdom of Denmark consists of the large islands of **Zealand** and **Funen**, and some smaller islands at the entrance of the **Baltic**; the peninsula of **Jutland**;

some districts in the northern part of the duchy of Schleswig; Iceland, and the Faroe Isles.

Obs.—Norway, which formerly belonged to Denmark, was annexed to Sweden in 1814; but at the peace of 1815 the duchy of Lauenburg was given to Denmark in compensation for the loss of her ancient territory. In 1864 the duchies of Holstein and Lauenburg and the greater part of the duchy of Schleswig were taken from Denmark by Prussia and Austria, and annexed to Prussia.

58. Its chief town, Copenhagen, is in the island of Zealand, on the west coast of the Sound, a narrow strait that divides Zealand from Sweden, and forms the principal entrance to the Baltic Sea. The population of Copenhagen is 144,000.

59. That part of the sea which lies between Zealand and Funen, is called the Great Belt; and that which divides Funen from the continent of Denmark, is called the Little Belt.

60. Iceland, an island in the North Atlantic Ocean, is subject to Denmark, and abounds in sulphur, volcanoes, and boiling springs, called *geysers*. Hecla, a mountain on its south coast, is a volcano, nearly a mile high, the top of which is always covered with snow. The chief town of Iceland is Reykiavik, a small town on its south-west coast.

61. The Farøe Isles, about twenty-two in number, form a small group in the North Atlantic Ocean, situated nearly mid-way between the north coast of Scotland and Iceland.

62. Greenland, or Danish America, a dependency of Denmark, is valuable only for the whale fishery which is carried on near its coasts.

63. The islands of St. Croix, St. Thomas, and St. John, in the West Indies, belong to Denmark.

IV.—RUSSIA IN EUROPE.

64. The Russian Empire, the largest in the world after the British Empire, comprehends more than half of Europe, and just a third part of Asia; but its population is not more than 75,100,000, of which about 67,500,000 belong to Russia in Europe, 4,100,000 to Russia in Asia, or Siberia, and 4,000,000 to Transcaucasia.

Obs.—By the partition of Poland in 1772 and 1795, Russia acquired about three-fourths of that country; while by treaties with Persia in 1814 and 1828, extensive regions on the west side of the Caspian Sea and other territories were acquired. Since 1840 the Kirghiz Steppes were taken from Turkestan or Independent Tartary, and annexed to the Russian dominions in Asia.

65. Russia in Europe is bounded on the north by the Arctic Ocean; on the south by the Black Sea and Mount Caucasus; on the east by the Caspian Sea, the river Ural, and the Ural Mountains; and on the west by Sweden, the Baltic Sea, Prussia, and Austria.

66. It comprises nine great divisions, which are subdivided into sixty-four provinces or governments. The nine great divisions are : the Baltic Provinces, Finland, Great Russia, Kasan, Astrakhan, Poland. West Russia, Little Russia or the Ukraine, and South Russia. Transcaucasia, or Russia beyond the Caucasus, between the Caucasus Range and the northern frontiers of Turkey in Asia and Persia, although in Asia, is more closely connected with the European portion of the Russian Empire than with the Asiatic provinces, and generally considered as an appendage to Russia in Europe.

67. The Russian government is despotic, all power being lodged in the sovereign, who is styled Emperor, Czar, and Autocrat of all the Russias. Siberia is used as a place of banishment at the pleasure of the sovereign.

Obs.—The chief portion of the population of Russia was formerly the absolute property of the nobles, whose wealth was estimated by the number of their serfs or peasants, part of whose earnings and gains they took for their own use. The manumission of the serfs was commenced by Alexander II., in 1858, and completed in obedience to an imperial decree or ukase in 1863.

68. In the north of Russia the climate is so severe in the winter months, that icicles frequently hang to the eye-lashes, and in St. Petersburg the drivers of carriages have been often found frozen to death on their seats.

69. The principal towns of Russia in Europe, are St. Petersburg, the modern capital, in 60° N. lat. ; Moscow, the ancient capital ; Archangel, a port on the White Sea ; Riga, a port on the Baltic Sea ; Warsaw, formerly the capital of Poland ; Kherson, on the Dnieper ; Odessa, on the Black Sea ; Sebastopol, in the Crimea, also on the

Black Sea ; and Astrakhan, on the Volga, near the coast of the Caspian Sea.

Obs.—St. Petersburg, the capital of the Russian Empire, contains 520,000 inhabitants ; and was founded by Peter the Great in 1703. It stands on the river Neva, near its entrance into the Gulf of Finland ; the houses were formerly of wood, but at present all the new buildings are of brick, and the streets, which are spacious and straight, seem to consist entirely of palaces. The elegance of the buildings, the noble canals, and the regularity of the edifices on their banks, present a most impressive spectacle. All the public works are constructed of hewn granite, and have an imposing aspect, not equalled in any other city.

Moscow, the ancient capital, was burnt by the Russians during the invasion of the French in 1812, to prevent their holding it through the winter. It has since been rebuilt, and contains about 336,000 inhabitants.

70. Russia in Europe enjoys the commercial advantages of two inland seas, the Black Sea, and the Caspian Sea. It also commands the Baltic Sea on the south, and the White Sea, a large arm of the Arctic Ocean, in the north.

71. Russia in Europe is a level country, there being scarcely a hill from the Baltic Sea to the Ural Mountains, which divide it from Siberia, or Russia in Asia, or from the Arctic Ocean, to its southern and south-western confines.

72. The principal rivers are the Volga, the longest river in Europe, which, after a course of 2,400 miles, discharges itself into the Caspian Sea ; the Petchora, and the Dwina, which run into the Arctic Ocean ; the Neva and the Vistula, which enter the Baltic Sea ; and the Dniester, the Dnieper, and the Don, which flow into the Black Sea.

73. The inland navigation is extensive, as goods may be conveyed by water from Petersburg to the Black Sea and the Caspian Sea, by means of the large navigable rivers that traverse the country and the short canals that are used to connect their head-waters in the interior.

74. Large quantities of wheat are raised annually in the Ukraine and Southern Russia. Rye, hemp, flax and potatoes are grown in the northern districts, and large herds of cattle are fed on the plains that lie between the rivers.

75. The chief exports of Russia are, timber, Russian leather, sheeting, sailcloth, hemp, tallow, hides, tar, and flax. Rich mines of platinum, gold, silver, iron and copper, are worked in the Ural Mountains, in which malachite, gypsum, rock salt, sulphur, and precious stones are also found.

V.—POLAND.

76. The partition of Poland by Russia, Prussia, and Austria, was sanctioned by the European powers by the treaty of 1815.

77. By this treaty Cracow and a small territory surrounding it was declared a free republic, while Posen was secured to Prussia, Galicia to Austria, and the remainder, comprising about three-fourths of the kingdom, to Russia, under the title of the kingdom of Poland.

78. Warsaw, formerly the capital of Poland, and now the capital of Russian Poland, is a fine commercial city on the Vistula, containing 163,000 inhabitants.

Obs.—The ancient kingdom of Poland, which had previously existed as a duchy from 550 to 992, was finally dismembered in 1795. The Poles revolted against Russia in 1830 and 1861, but in each case the insurrection was quelled after a struggle of many months duration, which was attended with much bloodshed. An abortive attempt at insurrection was made in 1846 which ended in the annexation of the free republic of Cracow to Austria.

VI.—GERMANY.

79. Germany is a large territory, occupying nearly the whole of Central Europe. It extends from the Baltic Sea, Denmark, and the North Sea, on the north, to Switzerland, Italy, and the Adriatic Sea, on the south; and from Prussia Proper, Posen, Poland, Galicia, and Hungary, in the east, to Holland, Belgium, and France, on the west.

80. The following are the different states comprised within the boundaries of Germany:—

(a) The whole of the Prussian territories except Prussia Proper, and Posen or Prussian Poland, which form the north-east extremity of the Prussian dominions.

(b) The Austrian provinces of **Bohemia, Silesia, Moravia, Austria Proper, Salzburg, Styria, Illyria,** and the **Tyrol.**

(c) The kingdoms of **Saxony, Bavaria, and Wurtemberg.**

(d) The grand duchies of **Baden, Oldenburg, Mecklenberg-Schwerin, Mecklenburg-Strelitz, Hesse Darmstadt, and Saxe-Weimar-Eisenach.**

(e) The duchies of **Brunswick, Anhalt-Dessau-Kothen, Anhalt-Bernburg, Saxe-Altenburg, Saxe-Coburg-Gotha, and Saxe-Meiningen-Hildburghausen.**

(f) The principalities of **Lippe-Detmold, Lippe-Schaumburg, Waldeck, Schwartzburg-Sonderhausen, Schwartzburg-Rudolstadt, Reuss, and Liechtenstein.**

(g) The landgraviate of **Hesse-Homburg.**

(h) The free cities of **Bremen, Hamburg, and Lubeck.**

(i) The duchy of **Limburg and Luxemburg,** belonging to the king of **Holland.**

Obs.—The ancient German Empire which had existed from 800, when it was formed by Charlemagne, was dissolved in 1806 by Napoleon I., and in its place the Confederation of the Rhine was established, from which Prussia and Austria were excluded. In 1814 this federal union of German States was broken up, and in the following year the German Confederation was formed, which included all the states named above, with Hanover, Hesse-Cassel or Electoral Hesse, Nassau, the Danish duchies of Schleswig, Holstein, and Lauenberg, and the free city of Frankfort-on-the-Maine, which now form part of Prussia. In 1866 the Germanic Confederation was dissolved, and at the close of the "Seven Weeks' War" between Prussia on the one hand, and Austria, Hanover, Bavaria, and other German States on the other, the North German Confederation was established, which comprises the whole of Prussia, Saxony, and the States to the north of the Maine. Wurtemberg, Bavaria, and Baden are not included in this new federal league, and Austria is now excluded from taking any part in the affairs of Germany.

All the German States, except Austria, are also united in a commercial league called the Zollverein or Customs' Union, of which Prussia is the head. By this league all customs' dues are levied in one payment instead of being exacted by every state through which the articles on which the duty is demanded might pass; and the proceeds are divided among the states comprised in the Zollverein, in proportion to the population of each.

The objects of the North German Confederation are the maintenance of the external and internal surety of Northern Germany, and the independence and inviolability of the Confederated Estates.

The affairs of the Confederation are confided to a Federal parlia-

ment, over which Prussia presides, and which holds its sittings at Berlin.

81. The chief minor states of Germany are the grand duchy of Oldenburg, with a capital of the same name; Mecklenburg-Schwerin, also a grand duchy, with its capital Schwerin; the grand duchy of Hesse-Darmstadt, on the Rhine, with its capital, Darmstadt, and the fine ancient town of Mainz or Mayence; the duchy of Brunswick, famous for the bravery of its dukes, from whose house the British royal family is descended; and the grand duchy of Saxe-Weimar-Eisenach, whose chief town, Weimar, was the residence of Goëthe, Schiller, and many other eminent German poets and scholars.

82. The great free cities of Germany are Hamburg, on the Elbe; Lubeck, once the heart of a great maritime confederacy, called the Hanse Towns, but now decayed; and Bremen, a flourishing port at the mouth of the Weser.

VII.—PRUSSIA.

83. Prussia is a large kingdom occupying the whole of the northern part of Central Europe.

84. It is bounded by the Baltic Sea, Denmark, and the North Sea on the north; by Russia, on the east; by Austria, Bavaria, Wurtemberg, Saxony, and Baden, on the south; and by Holland, Belgium, and France, on the west.

85. Prussia comprises the provinces of Prussia Proper, Posen or Prussian Poland, Silesia, Pomerania, Brandenburg, Prussian Saxony, Westphalia, Rhenish Prussia, with Hanover, Schleswig, Holstein, Lauenburg, Hesse-Cassel, Nassau, and the city of Frankfort-on-the-Maine.

Obs.—The Prussian dominions were formerly very small, being limited to Prussia Proper and Brandenburg, but the abilities and successes of Frederick the Great, who reigned from 1740 to 1786, and the annexation of Silesia in 1741, raised Prussia to the rank of one of the great powers of Europe. Since that time the limits of the kingdom have been considerably extended by the annexation of Posen, Prussian Saxony, Pomerania, and Westphalia in 1815; Schleswig and Holstein in 1864, and Hanover, Lauenburg, Hesse Cassel, Frank-

fort-on-the-Maine, and small portions of Hesse Darmstadt and Bavaria, in 1867.

The kingdom of Hanover was held by the sovereigns of Great Britain from the accession of George I. to the death of William IV., whose brother, the Duke of Cumberland, then became king of Hanover, Queen Victoria being excluded from the succession by the Salic law.

86. The chief towns are Berlin, the capital; Danzig, Königsberg, Stettin, Magdeburg, Breslau, Hanover, Cologne, and Aix-la-Chapelle.

Obs.—Berlin, a strongly fortified and handsome city containing 548,000 inhabitants, is situated on the banks of the river Spree, an affluent of a tributary of the Elbe, called the Havel. It possesses an excellent university, and is noted for its beautiful cast iron jewellery and other manufactures.

87. The principal rivers are the Oder and the Vistula, which run into the Baltic Sea; and the Elbe, the Weser, and the Rhine, which empty themselves into the North Sea.

88. Prussia has considerable manufactures of linen, cotton, woollen, and silk fabrics, paper, leather and earthenware. Its principal article of exportation is the Saxony merino wool, of which above 40,000,000 lbs. are annually received by Great Britain; it also exports great quantities of corn and timber.

VIII.—HOLLAND.

89. Holland or the Netherlands, is a small kingdom in the west of Europe, bounded on the north and west by the North Sea, on the south by Belgium, and on the east by Prussia.

90. Holland is divided into twelve provinces, namely, North Holland, South Holland, Zealand, North Brabant, Groningen, Friesland, Overijssel, Utrecht, Gelderland, Drenthe, Limburg, and Luxemburg.

Obs.—In 1813 Holland and Belgium were united under William Frederick, Prince of Orange, who assumed the title of King of the Netherlands; but in 1830 Belgium revolted and established its independence.

91. The chief towns of Holland are Amsterdam, the

Hague, Rotterdam, Haarlem, Leyden, Utrecht, Middelburg, and Maëstricht.

Obs.—Amsterdam, once a collection of fishermen's huts, offers to the traveller an interesting and an elegant proof of what the industry and perseverance of man is capable. Its largest streets, of which there are three, forming semi-circles towards the land, have broad canals running through them, with rows of trees on each side, and a good coach road. The houses are built with regularity and singular beauty, and the other side of the town abuts on the estuary of the Y, at its entrance into Zuyder Zee. This mode of arranging the streets is common in other parts of Holland, and offers a great facility to its commerce. The chief edifices are the Dam-rak palace, the stadthouse, founded on piles at an immense expense; the exchange, and the post office; and some of the streets along the chief canals display a continuous line of buildings and warehouses of a most imposing character. It contains 287,000 inhabitants.

The Hague, which is about 30 miles from Amsterdam, is the seat of government, and the usual residence of the king and the Dutch nobility.

92. The principal rivers of **Holland** are the **Rhine**, the **Maas** or **Meuse**, and the **Scheldt**. The canals are very numerous, and serve the same purpose as roads in other countries, namely, for travelling, and the conveyance of goods.

93. **Holland** has many extensive colonial possessions. The principal are parts of **Sumatra**, **Java**, and **Borneo**, **Celebes**, the **Moluccas** or **Spice Islands**, and other islands in **Malaysia**, on the **Eastern Archipelago**; **Elmina**, and settlements on the coast of **Guinea**, in **Africa**; **Dutch Guiana** in **South America**, and **Curaçoa**, and **St. Eustathius** in the **West Indies**.

94. The Dutch are noted for their frugality, industry, cleanliness, and a spirit of enterprise which once gave them the position of the first commercial nation in the world. The chief exports of the country are butter, cheese, and cattle.

IX.—BELGIUM.

95. **Belgium**, a small kingdom lying between **Holland** on the north, and **France** on the south, is divided into nine provinces, namely, **South Brabant**, **East** and **West**

Flanders, Antwerp, Hainault, Namur, Liege, Limburg, and part of Luxembourg.

96. Its chief towns are **Brussels**, the capital, one of the best built cities of Europe; **Ghent, Antwerp, Liege, Bruges, Namur, Tournay**, and **Ostend**, the packet station for England.

Obs.—Before the reign of Elizabeth, the English sovereigns usually had recourse to the city of Antwerp for voluntary loans, such as the merchants of London now grant to our own and other governments.

97. Its rivers are the **Maas**, and its tributary, the **Sambre**; the **Scheldt**, and its affluent the **Dyle**.

98. Its manufactures of carpets, lace, and cambric, are the finest in the world, and its machinery, fire-arms, and cutlery, made at **Liege** and **Namur**, are equal to those produced in England. The chief exports of Belgium are its manufactured goods, with cattle, corn, and oil seeds.

X.—BADEN.

99. **Baden**, one of the southern states of Germany, is a grand duchy lying between **Wurtemberg** on the east, and **Rhenish Bavaria** and **France** on the west.

Obs.—Baden became a grand duchy in 1806, when it joined the Confederation of the Rhine. By his alliance with France, Charles Frederick, the first grand duke, acquired considerable additions to his territories, which were secured to him by the Congress at Vienna in 1815.

100. The chief towns of **Baden** are **Carlsruhe**, the capital, containing 26,000 inhabitants, **Mannheim**, **Heidelberg**, famous for its university, and **Constance**, on the south shore of the **Lake of Constance** or **Boden See**.

101. Its chief river is the **Rhine**. It is traversed by the mountain range called the **Schwarzwald** or **Black Forest**, which is covered with forests of fine timber, from which it takes its name.

XI.—WURTEMBERG.

102. **Wurtemberg**, a small kingdom in the south of Germany, lies between **Bavaria** on the east and **Baden** on the west.

Obs.—Wurtemberg, which had existed as a duchy, since 1495, was erected into a kingdom in 1805. The territories which had been added to Wurtemberg by Napoleon I. were secured to the monarchy by the Congress of Vienna in 1815.

103. The chief towns of Wurtemberg are Stuttgart, the capital, with 52,000 inhabitants; and Ulm, an old city, with a fine cathedral, on the Danube.

XII.—SAXONY.

104. Saxony, the smallest kingdom in Europe, is bounded by Prussia on the north, Austria on the south east, and Bavaria on the south west.

Obs.—Saxony, which had been a duchy from 880 to 1180 and then became an electorate, was erected into a kingdom by Napoleon I. in 1806.

105. The staple product of Saxony is wool. Its principal manufactures are cloth and a beautiful kind of porcelain called Dresden china. Coal, iron, and other minerals are found in the districts on the north slope of the Erzgebirge, a mountain range which separates Saxony from Bohemia.

106. Dresden, on the Elbe, is the capital of Saxony. It contains 118,000 inhabitants, and is celebrated for its splendid collection of paintings and statues. Leipzig is also a very flourishing town, famous for its three great annual fairs, and its university, and for being the centre of the book trade of Germany.

XIII.—BAVARIA.

107. Bavaria is a kingdom of Central Europe, consisting of two separate parts, one between Saxony on the north east, Austria on the east and south, and Wurtemberg on the west; and the other on the left bank of the Rhine, between Rhenish Prussia on the north west, France on the south, and Baden on the east.

Obs.—Bavaria, which was a dukedom from 907 till 1623, when it became an electorate, was erected into a kingdom in 1805, by Napoleon I.

108. The chief rivers of Bavaria are the Danube and

its tributary the **Isar**; and the **Rhine** and its affluent the **Maine**. It is traversed by a range of mountains called the **Fichtelgebirge** in the north east, and separated from **Bohemia** by the **Bohmerwald**.

109. Minerals of all kinds, except the precious metals, and timber are abundant in **Bavaria**. The vine is extensively cultivated; and wine, hops, beer, cattle, butter, wool, and corn, form the principal exports.

110. Its fine capital, **Munich**, which contains 137,000 inhabitants, is celebrated for its university, royal library, cathedral, and other fine public buildings. The other towns of note are **Augsburg**, **Ratisbon** or **Regensburg**, **Speyer** or **Spire**s, **Würzburg**, and **Nuremberg**.

Obs.—At **Spire**s the Reformers of Germany, in 1529, presented the famous protest to **Charles V.** which caused them to be called **Protestants**.

XIV.—AUSTRIA.

111. The extensive dominions of the Emperor of **Austria** are bounded on the north by **Saxony**, **Prussia**, and **Russia**, on the east by **Russia** and **Turkey** in **Europe**, on the south by **Turkey**, the **Adriatic Sea**, and **Italy**, and on the west by **Switzerland** and **Bavaria**.

112. **Austria** comprehends the German provinces of **Austria Proper**, **Silesia**, **Moravia**, **Bohemia**, **Hungary**, **Salzburg**, **Styria**, **Illyria**, and the **Tyrol**; **Galic**ia or **Austrian Poland**; and the kingdom of **Transylvania**, the **Banat**, **Servia**, **Croatia**, **Dalmatia**, **Sclavonia**, and the **Military Frontier**.

Obs.—By the partition of **Poland**, **Austria** acquired **Galic**ia, and at the Congress of **Vienna**, in 1815, she obtained possession of **Venice** and **Dalmatia**. In 1859, **Lombardy** was wrested from her by **Napoleon III.**, and in 1866 **Venice**, the last of her Italian provinces was surrendered to **Italy**.

113. The capital of this compact and powerful empire is **Vienna**, a beautiful city on the **Danube**, containing 512,000 inhabitants. The other chief towns are **Buda-Pesth**, on the **Danube**, the capital of **Hungary**; **Prague**, **Brunn**, **Lemberg**, **Cracow**, **Debreczin**, **Szegedin**, **Gratz**, and **Trieste**.

114. The principal mountains are the **Bohemian Moun-**

tains, on the north-west frontier; the Alps, on the southern frontier, and in Dalmatia; and the Carpathian Mountains, between Hungary and Galicia, and in Transylvania.

115. The chief rivers are the Danube and its numerous tributaries, among which may be named the Pruth, the Sereth, the Temes, and the Theiss, on the left bank, and the Save on the right bank.

116. The principal lakes are Lake Balaton or Platten See, and Neusiedler See in Hungary, and the Traun See and Atten See in Austria Proper.

117. Austria is rich in mineral wealth, gold and silver being found in Hungary, Bohemia, and Transylvania, quicksilver in Carniola, and iron, copper, tin, and salt, in all parts of the empire. The chief exports are timber, corn, wine, wool, and honey, chiefly from Hungary and Galicia, and leeches, which are found in great quantities in the Neusiedler See.

XV.—TURKEY IN EUROPE.

118. Turkey in Europe is bounded on the north by Austria, on the west by Austria, the Adriatic Sea, and the Ionian Sea; on the south by Greece the Aegean Sea, and on the east by the Black Sea and Russia.

119. Turkey in Europe is divided into eleven provinces, namely, Moldavia, Wallachia, Servia, and Montenegro, which are nearly independent; Bosnia and Turkish Croatia, Herzegovina, Bulgaria, Rumelia, Albania, Thessaly, and the large island of Crete or Candia, in the Mediterranean Sea.

Obs.—The government is despotic under the Sultan or Grand Signior, who is master of the lives and property of his subjects. The provinces are governed by Pashas, many of whom are nearly independent of the Grand Signior.

120. The capital of Turkey in Europe is Constantinople, finely situated in 41° N. lat., on the Bosphorus, a strait between the Sea of Marmora and the Black Sea. It contains 715,000 inhabitants, and is one of the most considerable cities in the world.

Obs.—The advantages of the situation of Constantinople, called by

the Turks Stamboul, can hardly be exceeded, and the aspect from the sea is peculiarly grand; but on a nearer approach, the wooden hovels and narrow streets disappoint the splendid expectations of the spectator. It forms an unequal triangle, resembling a harp, being about twelve or fourteen English miles in circumference, inclosed by walls, and on two sides by the sea and the harbour called the Golden Horn. The most celebrated edifices are the Seraglio and the Mosque of Sancta Sophia. The principal entrance of the Seraglio is styled Capi, or the Porte, which gives its name to the Turkish court and government.

121. **Adrianople** is the second city in **European Turkey**. The other cities of importance are **Bosna-Serai**, **Scutari**, **Salonika**, **Gallipoli**, **Sophia**, **Bucharest**, **Galatz**, and **Varna**.

122. The chief rivers in **Turkey in Europe** are the **Danube** and its tributaries, the **Pruth**, the **Sereth**, the **Save**, and the **Drave**.

123. The chief mountain ranges in **Turkey in Europe** are the **Dinaric Alps** in the north-west, the **Pindus Range** in the south, the **Hæmus** or **Balkan Mountains** in the centre, and the **Eastern Carpathians** in the north.

124. The **Turkish islands** were very numerous; but most of them are now annexed to **Greece**; the only important one which it retains is **Candia**, anciently called **Crete**.

125. **Iron** and **lead** are plentiful in **Turkey in Europe**, and the soil is fertile and well adapted for the culture of the vine and raising corn. **Agriculture** is in a backward state and the manufactures are few and unimportant. **Shawls**, **carpets**, **drugs**, and **fruit**, are the chief exports.

Obs.—In 1854 the aggressions of Russia against Turkey led to the Crimean war, in which France and England took up arms in behalf of Turkey. In July, 1867, the Sultan or Padishah of Turkey visited the Exhibition at Paris, and afterwards came over to England. This is the first time that a sultan of Turkey has visited Western Europe since the Turks established themselves at Adrianople in 1361.

XVI.—GREECE.

126. **Greece** is a small kingdom situated to the south of **Turkey in Europe**, and bounded by the **Archipelago** on the east, the **Mediterranean Sea** on the south, and the **Ionian Sea** on the west.

127. It comprises **Hellas**, on the mainland, to the south

of **Albania** and **Thessaly**; the peninsula of the **Morea** joined to **Hellas** by the **Isthmus of Corinth**, the large island of **Eubœa** or the **Negropont** on the east coast of **Hellas**, the **Cyclades** in the **Ægean Sea** or **Archipelago**; and the **Ionian Islands** in the **Ionian Sea**.

128. **Andros**, **Tinos**, **Naxos**, and **Paros**, are the chief of the **Cyclades**, a group which numbers several small islands. The **Ionian Islands**, seven in number, are **Corfu**, **Cephalonia**, **Zante**, **Cerigo**, **Santa Maura**, **Ithaca**, and **Paxo**.

Obs.—Greece, the most celebrated country of the ancient world, was totally subdued by the Turks in 1540, and remained a part of the Turkish Empire till 1829, when, after a noble struggle, which lasted seven years, the Porte acknowledged its independence.

In 1815 the **Ionian Islands** were formed into a republic, under the protection of Great Britain. In 1865 Great Britain gave up the protectorate by desire of the inhabitants, and the islands were annexed to Greece.

129. **Athens**, the capital, which contains 40,000 inhabitants, was the chief seat of literature and the fine arts prior to the Christian era. The ruins of its temples and public buildings bear witness to the splendour and importance of **Athens** when it was the mistress of the known world.

130. The other chief towns are **Patras**, **Argos**, **Nauplia**, **Tripolitza**, **Napoli di Romania**, **Navarino**, and **Missolonghi**, where Lord Byron died in 1824, on the mainland; **Syra**, in the **Cyclades**; and **Corfu** and **Zante** in the **Ionian Islands**.

131. **Cape Matapan**, in the **Morea**, is the most southern cape of Europe. The gulfs of **Lepanto**, **Patras**, and **Egina** divide the **Morea** from the mainland of **Hellas**. The rivers and lakes are small and unimportant. **Mount Othrys** and **Mount Ceta** are the chief mountain ranges in **Hellas** or Northern Greece, the latter containing the famous summits of **Parnassus**, **Helicon**, and **Hymettus**, near **Athens**.

132. Greece is a fertile country, but agriculture is in a backward state, and the manufactures are few in number and unimportant. The chief exports are oil, wool, honey, wax, from **Hellas** and the **Morea**, and currants from the **Ionian Islands**.

XVII.—ITALY.

133. The kingdom of Italy occupies almost the whole of the central peninsula of Southern Europe, and is divided from France, Switzerland, and Austria by the Alps, which encompass the northern part of the peninsula in a semicircular form.

134. The kingdom of Italy comprises Piedmont, Lombardy, Venice, Parma, Modena, Tuscany, the Romagna, and Umbria, Naples, and the islands of Sicily and Sardinia.

Obs.—The modern kingdom of Italy was established in 1861, when an Italian parliament declared Victor Emmanuel, then king of Sardinia, the king of Italy. The dominions of the king of Sardinia were originally confined to Piedmont, Genoa, Savoy, Nice, and the island of Sardinia. Lombardy was annexed to Sardinia in 1859, and Tuscany, Parma, Modena, and the Romagna in 1860. Later in the same year Umbria was annexed, and Naples and Sicily taken from Francis II. by Garibaldi. In 1866, Venice was surrendered to Italy by Austria.

135. The Apennines form a grand chain of mountains which run through almost the whole extent of the peninsula of Italy. Mount Vesuvius, near Naples, is a celebrated volcanic mountain.

136. Etna, in Sicily, is another famous volcano, the circuit of which is one hundred and eighty miles. The ashes of Vesuvius have sometimes been thrown seven miles, but those of Etna have been thrown as far as eighty miles.

137. The principal rivers of Italy are the Po, and its tributaries, the Mincio, the Adda, and the Ticino, the Tiber, the Arno, the Volturno, and the Adige. Its chief capes are, Passaro, Spartivento, Colonna, Leuca, and Otranto; its lakes are Maggiore, Como, and Garda; its gulfs are the Gulf of Venice, the Gulf of Taranto, and the Gulf of Genoa; and its straits those of Messina and Bonifacio.

138. Florence, a beautiful city on the Arno, is the capital of the kingdom of Italy. The other chief cities are Milan, Venice, Genoa, Turin, Bologna, Naples, Palermo, and Messina.

Obs.—Turin, formerly the capital of the kingdom of Sardinia, is a

handsome and well built city, on the Po. It was the seat of the Italian government, until 1865, when Florence, the chief town of Tuscany, was made the capital of the kingdom, on account of its central position in the peninsula. The city contains 114,000 inhabitants, and is noted for its fine collections of works of art, and the beauty of its surrounding scenery. Milan is famous for its magnificent cathedral of white marble and its fine public buildings, and Venice for its former importance as the capital of the most powerful and richest commercial republic in the world.

Naples, the largest city in Italy, is remarkable for its beauty and the fertility of the surrounding districts. It is built in the form of an amphitheatre, on the shore of the Bay of Naples, and is one of the finest cities in the world. Naples contains about 447,000 inhabitants, of whom about 40,000, called *lazzaroni*, are a race of idle paupers, who have no settled habitation, but infest the streets, and live by begging, and on what they can earn occasionally by the performance of some trifling labour.

139. **Sicily**, the largest of the Italian islands, is separated from the south-west part of Naples, by the **Strait of Messina**. This strait was famous for the *Seylla* and *Charybdis* of the ancients, the former a rock, the latter a whirlpool. The chief towns are **Palermo**, **Messina**, and **Syracuse**.

140. **Sardinia**, another large but very poor island, is situated almost in the centre of the **Mediterranean**: the principal town is **Cagliari**. **Corsica**, which belongs to France, is separated from **Sardinia** by the **Strait of Bonifacio**: its chief town is **Ajaccio**.

141. The small but important island of **Malta**, which belongs to **Great Britain**, lies about sixty miles south of **Sicily**, and is celebrated for its fine port **Valetta**, and for the strength of its fortifications.

Obs.—**Elba**, a small island between Tuscany and Corsica, is celebrated for its tin mines, and for having been the retreat of the Emperor **Napoleon**, when he abdicated in 1814.

Caprera, a small rocky island near the north east coast of **Sardinia**, is famous for being the residence of **Garibaldi**.

142. The climate of Italy is warm and dry, and the soil is extremely fertile, especially in the southern part of the peninsula and **Sicily**, where many of the fruits common to tropical countries will ripen.

143. The manufactures most worthy of notice are silk fabrics, musical instruments, and fine straw plait. The chief exports are marble from **Carrara**, straw plait from

Tuscany, macaroni from Naples, sulphur from Sicily, raw and manufactured silk, olive oil, anchovies, and fruit.

XVIII.—THE PAPAL STATES.

144. The Papal States, or States of the Church, the dominions of the Pope, occupy a small territory in the centre of the western side of the peninsula of Italy. They comprise four provinces, the Comarca di Roma, Civita Vecchia, Viterbo, and Frosinone.

Obs.—Prior to 1860 the Papal States stretched across the centre of the peninsula from coast to coast, and ran northwards for a considerable distance, occupying an area of 17,500 square miles; but in that year the Romagna and the Marches declared for annexation to Sardinia, and the extent of the Pope's dominions was reduced to 4,560 square miles.

145. Rome, on the Tiber, in 42° N. lat., once the mistress of the civilised world, is the capital of the Papal States. Civita Vecchia is the only sea-port of importance in the Papal dominions.

Obs.—The population of Rome was more than 1,000,000 in the time of the twelve Cæsars, but at present it barely exceeds 200,000. Its circuit was upwards of 50 miles, but the greater part of the old city within the walls is now covered with the remains of old buildings or occupied by market gardens. The most remarkable building in Rome is the cathedral of St. Peter, which is the largest church in the world. The country round Rome is, in general, very ill cultivated, and extremely unhealthy.

XIX.—SWITZERLAND.

146. Switzerland, remarkable for the grandeur of its mountain scenery, and the simplicity of the manners of its inhabitants, is a republic composed of twenty-two small states, called cantons, among which the most important are Zurich, Bern, and Geneva.

147. The principal towns are Bern, the capital, at which the federal council of the republic holds its sittings; Zurich, Lucerne, Zug, Basle or Bale, Constance, Geneva, and Lausanne, the last two celebrated for the beauty of their situation.

148. The sources of the Rhine and the Rhone, two of

the grandest rivers in Europe, are in the mountains of Switzerland.

149. The lakes of Constance, Neuchatel, Zurich and Geneva, have long been noted for their picturesque beauty.

150. The Alps divide Switzerland from France and Italy. Mont Blanc, on the south, in the department of Upper Savoy, in France, is 15,744 feet above the level of the sea; and Monte Rosa, the highest mountain in Switzerland, is 15,208 feet high. These mountains are the highest mountains in Europe.

151. Great numbers of cattle, horses, sheep, and goats are reared on the fine pasture lands of Switzerland. Muslin, silks, jewellery, and watches are the chief manufactures, and form with timber, cattle, cheese, and dairy produce, the principal exports.

XX.—FRANCE.

152. This extensive, fertile, and populous country occupies a commanding situation in the west of Europe; and has always been distinguished by the military prowess of its armies, and the ingenuity, gaiety, politeness, and volatile character of its inhabitants.

153. The climate of France is various; but the transitions from heat to cold, and from rain to fair weather, are less sudden than in England. In the interior the air is very salubrious; in the northern parts the winters are cold; but in the south so mild, that invalids retire thither to avoid the rigour of the climate of more northern parts of Europe.

154. France was formerly divided into 84 provinces: but after the revolution of 1789, it was divided into departments. These departments, which are 89 in number, are named, for the most part, after the great rivers and mountain chains by which they are traversed.

Oss.—After the French Revolution, the French departments, including the island of Corsica, numbered 86. They were increased to 89 in 1860 by the cession of Savoy and Nice, the former of which is divided into the departments of Upper and Lower Savoy, while the latter forms the department of the Maritime Alps.

155. Paris, the capital of France, is, next to London, the largest and most considerable city in Europe. It contains above 1,700,000 inhabitants, and has been partly rebuilt by Napoleon III., who has caused several new and magnificent streets to be formed in different parts of the city.

Obs.—Paris rises on both sides the Seine, in a pleasant and healthy situation, with delightful environs. It is divided into three parts; the town (*ville*) on the north, the city in the middle, and that part called the university on the south. It is one third smaller than London. The houses are chiefly built of free-stone. The banks of the Seine present noble quays; and the public buildings are not only elegant in themselves, but are placed in open and commanding situations. The Louvre is among the best specimens of modern architecture; and the Cathedral of Notre Dame and the Church of St. Genevieve are also deservedly admired; nor must the Tuileries, the Palais Royal, and Hospital of the Invalides be forgotten. Paris exceeds London in magnificence, but yields to it in size, cleanliness, and convenience. It was encircled with a complete system of fortifications and detached forts in the reign of Louis Philippe.

156. The other principal towns of France are Lille, Amiens, Rouen, Rheims, Metz, Nancy, and Strasburg, in the north; Besançon, Lyon, and Grenoble, in the east; Li-moges, Orleans, and St. Etienne, in the centre; Avignon, Montpellier, Nîmes, and Toulouse, in the south; Angers, Rennes, and Poitiers, in the west.

157. Its sea-ports in the north and west, on the Atlantic seaboard, are Dunkirk, Calais, Boulogne, Dieppe, Havre, Cherbourg, St. Malo, Morlaix, Brest, L'Orient, Nantes, Rochelle, Rochefort, Bordeaux; and on the coast of the Mediterranean Sea, Marseille and Toulon.

158. The principal mountains in France are the Alps, which divide it from Italy; the Pyrenees, which divide it from Spain; the Jura Mountains, which divide it from Switzerland; and the Cevennes, the Cote d'Or, the Auvergne Mountains, and the Vosges in the interior.

159. The chief rivers are the Rhone, the Garonne, the Loire, the Seine, and the Somme. The Rhine forms the boundary between France and Baden, for a short distance, on the eastern side, near Switzerland.

160. The principal capes are Cape Grisez, the most westerly point of France, and Cape La Hague. The chief bays are the Bay of Biscay, in the west, and the Gulf of Lyons in the south.

161. Agriculture is in a very backward condition. The chief objects of cultivation are wheat in the north, the vine in the centre, the olive in the south, and mulberry trees, near **Lyon**, for feeding silk-worms. Various manufactures are carried to the highest perfection in **France**, including silk fabrics, gloves, cutlery, jewellery, and fancy goods. The chief exports are wine, brandy, oil, fruit, silks, and manufactured goods.

162. The islands on the west coast of **France** are **Ushant**, **Belle-isle**, **Rè**, and **Oleron**. Near **Toulon**, in the **Mediterranean**, are the **Isles of Hyères**. At **Ajaccio**, in the island of **Corsica**, **Napoleon I.** was born.

OBS.—In 1799 **Napoleon Bonaparte**, a victorious French general, seized on the supreme power, and in 1804 was crowned Emperor of **France**. His successes led to combinations against him among the neighbouring states, and to hostilities, during which he conquered nearly all Europe; but his army being almost destroyed by exposure to the severities of winter in **Russia**, in 1812, he was compelled, in 1814, to retire to **Elba**, under a treaty made at **Fontainbleau**. He re-entered **France** in 1815, and re-ascended the throne, but afterwards surrendered himself to **England**; he was sent to **St. Helena**, where he died in 1821. The **Bourbon** family were restored. In the year 1830, **Louis Philippe**, formerly **Duke of Orleans**, succeeded to the throne, but abdicated in 1848, when a republic was established. The present ruler of **France**, **Napoleon III.**, (nephew to **Napoleon I.**), was called to the throne in 1852, 7,839,550 votes being registered in favour of the re-establishment of the empire, against 254,500 in disapproval, when the French people were consulted on the proposed change of government.

163. The French colonial possessions are **Algeria**, **Senegal**, **Goree**, etc., in **Africa**; **French Guiana**, in **South America**; **Martinique**, **Guadeloupe**, and some smaller islands in the **West Indies**; **Cambodia** and **South Cochin China**, in **Further India**; and **New Caledonia**, the **Society Islands**, and **Marquesas Islands**, in **Oceania**.

XXI.—SPAIN.

164. **Spain**, with **Portugal**, forms the south-western peninsula of **Europe**. It is remarkable for its fine climate, and, though poor and enfeebled by a long course of ruinous civil wars and bad government, its fine commercial situation may yet enable it to regain the rank and position it once held among European powers.

165. Spain was formerly divided into districts, many of which were once independent kingdoms. These districts were subdivided into 47 provinces in 1833, called, for the most part, after their chief towns.

166. Its chief towns are **Madrid**, the capital, containing 475,000 inhabitants; **Barcelona**, **Seville**, **Granada**, **Malaga**, **Saragossa**, **Cordova**, **Murcia**, **Valencia**, and **Cadiz**.

167. The principal rivers are the **Ebro**, the **Tagus**, the **Douro**, the **Guadiana**, the **Guadalquivir**, and the **Guadalaviar**. Its chief mountain ranges are the **Pyrenees**, between **Spain** and **France**, the **Mountains of Castile** in the centre, and the **Sierra Morena** and **Sierra Nevada** in the south.

168. The chief headlands are capes **Ortegal**, **Finis-terre**, **Palos**, and **Trafalgar**.

169. On the promontory of **Tarifa**, in the south of **Spain**, stands **Gibraltar**, which has been in the possession of the English for a century, and is so defended by nature and art as to be considered impregnable.

Oss.—**Gibraltar** was taken by Sir George Rooke, in 1704. The Spaniards, assisted by the French, made unsuccessful attempts to regain possession of the fortress in 1704, 1720, 1727, and 1779. The last siege lasted nearly four years.

170. The chief islands belonging to **Spain** in the **Mediterranean Sea**, are **Majorca**, **Minorca**, and **Ivica**, called the **Balearic Isles**, and deservedly celebrated for their fertility and healthy climate. The **Canary Isles** off the coast of **Marocco** also belong to **Spain**.

171. The chief colonial possessions of **Spain** are **Ceuta** and **Tetuan**, in **Marocco**; **Cuba**, **Porto Rico**, and the east part of **Hayti** or **St. Domingo**, in the **West Indies**; and the **Philippine** and **Ladrone Islands**, in **Oceania**.

172. Agriculture and manufactures are in a very backward state in **Spain**. The staple productions and chief exports are wool, cork, wine, fruit, oil, quicksilver, and salt.

Oss.—**Spain** formerly possessed **Mexico**, **Central America**, and about half of **South America**, but the Spanish dependencies in the **New World** threw off the yoke, and declared themselves independent republics about 1820.

XXII.—PORTUGAL.

173. Portugal, like Spain, had been weakened by its foreign possessions, and was long one of the most abject powers of Europe; but, of late years, it has recovered much of its energy and political importance.

174. Portugal lies on the western side of the Spanish peninsula, between Spain on the north and east, and the Atlantic Ocean on the west and south. It is the most westerly kingdom in Europe. It is divided into six provinces.

175. The chief towns are Lisbon, the capital, in 39° N. lat.; and Oporto, famous for its exports of red wine.

Obs.—Lisbon was almost entirely destroyed by an earthquake in 1755, in which upwards of 60,000 people perished; but it has since been rebuilt in an elegant manner. It now contains about 275,000 inhabitants.

176. The Azores belong to Portugal; they are situated about midway between that country and Newfoundland, and have the finest climate in the world. Madeira is also subject to Portugal, and is renowned for the excellence of its wine, which bears its name. Funchal, the chief town, contains 20,000 inhabitants.

177. The manufactures of Portugal are unimportant. The chief exports are wool, wine, and fruit.

178. The chief colonial possessions of Portugal are the Cape Verde Islands, and numerous settlements on the eastern and western coasts of Africa, and Macao in China.

Obs.—Brazil formed a dependency of Portugal until 1822, when it was declared an independent empire under Pedro I., the son of John VI., of Portugal.

XXIII.—GREAT BRITAIN AND IRELAND.

179. The United Kingdom consists of the two large islands of Great Britain and Ireland, and several small islands. The island of Great Britain is divided into England, Wales, and Scotland. It is about six hundred miles long, and three hundred broad at the widest part. The United Kingdom contained, according to the census of 1861, 29,036,508 inhabitants.

180. The advantages of its climate are thus describe by a modern poet :

“A fairer isle than Britain, never sun
Viewed in his wide career : a lovely spot
For all that life can ask ; salubrious ; mild.
Its hills are green, its woods and prospects fair,
Its meadows fertile ; and, to crown the whole
In one delightful word, it is our home,
Our native isle.”

181. **Great Britain** is the undisputed mistress of the seas, which are everywhere covered with her ships. Her wealth, the value of her manufactures, and the extent of her commerce, are unequalled.

182. The industry and intelligence of her inhabitants, the excellent form of her political constitution, the trial by jury, the just administration of the laws, and the independence arising from her insular situation, combine to render her an object of pride to her own inhabitants, and of admiration to all other nations.

183. The **British Isles** are washed by the **Atlantic Ocean** on the west and by the **North Sea** on the east. The **English Channel** and the **Strait of Dover** separate **England** from **France** on the south, while **St. George's Channel**, the **Irish Sea**, and the **North Channel** divide **Great Britain** from **Ireland**.

184. **England** contains forty counties or shires ; which may be conveniently grouped in six divisions, as the Northern, Eastern, Midland, Western, South-Eastern, and South-Western counties.

185. Of these the northern counties lie to the north of the estuaries of the **Humber** and **Mersey** ; the eastern, midland, and western counties between the estuaries of these rivers and the **Thames** ; and the south-eastern and south-western counties to the south of the **Thames**. In the following table the chief or county town is given with each county—

1. NORTHERN COUNTIES.

Northumberland	Newcastle	Westmoreland	Appleby
Durham	Durham	Yorkshire	York
Cumberland	Carlisle	Lancashire	Lancaster

II. EASTERN COUNTIES.

Lincolnshire	Lincoln	Huntingdonshire	Huntingdon
Norfolk	Norwich	Hertfordshire	Hertford
Suffolk	Ipswich	Middlesex	Brentford
Cambridgeshire	Cambridge	Essex	Chelmsford

III. MIDLAND COUNTIES.

Derbyshire	Derby	Bedfordshire	Bedford
Nottinghamshire	Nottingham	Buckinghamshire	Aylesbury
Leicestershire	Leicester	Oxfordshire	Oxford
Rutland	Oakham	Warwickshire	Warwick
Northamptonshire	Northampton		

IV. WESTERN COUNTIES.

Cheshire	Chester	Herefordshire	Hereford
Shropshire	Shrewsbury	Monmouthshire	Monmouth
Staffordshire	Stafford	Gloucestershire	Gloucester
Worcestershire	Worcester		

V. SOUTH EASTERN COUNTIES.

Kent	Maidstone	Berkshire	Reading
Surrey	Guildford	Hampshire	Winchester
Sussex	Chichester		

VI. SOUTH WESTERN COUNTIES.

Wiltshire	Salisbury :	Devonshire	Exeter
Dorsetshire	Dorchester	Cornwall	Lanncoston.
Somersetshire	Taunton		

186. London, in $51\frac{1}{2}^{\circ}$ north latitude, contains above 3,000,000 inhabitants, is about 50 miles in circumference, and is the largest, most opulent, and most populous city in the world.

187. The principal towns famous for their manufactures, are Birmingham, Wolverhampton, and Sheffield for cutlery and hardware; Manchester and Preston for cotton goods; Leeds and Bradford for woollen cloth; and Stoke-upon-Trent for earthenware. The great commercial sea-ports, besides London, are Liverpool, Bristol, Hull, Newcastle, Whitehaven, Yarmouth, Southampton, and Falmouth.

188. The chief watering-places are **Brighton**, **Ramsgate**, **Scarborough**, and **Margate**. **Bath**, **Cheltenham**, **Leamington**, and **Harrogate** are famed for their medicinal springs.

189. The dock-yards for the navy are at **Portsmouth**, **Devonport**, and **Chatham**. The universities are **Oxford**, **Cambridge**, **Durham**, and **London**. The archbishoprics are **Canterbury** and **York**.

190. The principal rivers in **England** are the **Severn**, running into the **Bristol Channel**; the **Mersey**, running into the **Irish Sea**; the **Thames**, the **Medway**, the **Humber**, and its great tributary, the **Trent**, running into the **North Sea**. These, and others of less note, have been thus described by **Milton**:

"Rivers arise, whether thou be the son
Of utmost *Tweed* or *Ouse*, or gulfy *Don*;
Or *Trent*, who like some earth-born giant spreads
His thirsty arms along th' indented meads;
Or sullen *Mole*, that runneth underneath,
Or *Severn* swift, guilty of maiden's death,
Or rocky *Avon*, or of sedgy *Lee*,
Or coaly *Tyne*, or ancient, hallowed *Dee*,
Or *Humber* loud, that keeps the Scythian's name,
Or *Medway* smooth, or royal towered *Thame*.

191. The chief mountain ranges are the **Cheviot Hills**, which divide **England** from **Scotland**, the **Pennine Chain** and **Cumbrian Hills** in the north; and the **Devonian Range** in the south. The highest peak in **England** is **Scaw Fell**, one of the **Cumbrian Hills**, which is 3230 feet above the level of the sea.

192. The principal lakes are **Derwentwater** and **Basenthwaite**, in **Cumberland**, and **Windermere** and **Ulleswater** in **Westmoreland**. The **Isle of Wight**, on the south coast, is famous for the beauty of its scenery. **Jersey**, **Guernsey**, **Alderney**, and **Sark**, sometimes called the **Channel Islands**, are near the coast of **France**. The **Isle of Man** is in the **Irish Sea**. The **Scilly Islands** stretch beyond the **Land's End**, the western promontory of **Cornwall**.

193. **Wales**, inhabited by the descendants of the ancient Britons, is divided into two parts, **North Wales** and

South Wales, each of which is subdivided into twelve counties :

I. NORTH WALES.

Anglesea	Beaumaris	Flintshire	Flint
Caernarvonshire	Caernarvon	Denbighshire	Denbigh
Merionethshire	Harlech	Montgomeryshire	Montgomery

II. SOUTH WALES.

Pembrokeshire	Pembroke	Radnorshire	Radnor
Cardiganshire	Cardigan	Brecknockshire	Brecknock
Carmarthenshire	Carmarthen	Glamorganshire	Cardiff

194. **Anglesea** is a Welsh island, and the common passage to Dublin by steamer, is from **Holyhead** in this island. It is separated from the mainland by the **Menai Strait**, which is crossed near **Bangor**, by the **Britannia Tubular Bridge**, a railway viaduct 1513 feet in length and 102 feet above high water mark.

195. The **Cambrian Range** extends through **Wales**. Its highest peak is **Snowdon**, 3,590 feet above the level of the sea.

196. **Merthyr Tydfil**, the centre of the coal district of **South Wales**, is the largest town in the principality. **Swansea** and **Cardiff** are important seaports, and **Pembroke** possesses a dockyard for the royal navy.

197. **Scotland**, the northern division of **Great Britain**, is inhabited by a brave, hardy, industrious, thrifty, and temperate race of people.

198. It is divided into 33 counties, which may be conveniently grouped in three divisions, the Northern counties, north of the **Grampian Hills**; the Central counties, between the **Grampian Hills** and the **Firths of Forth and Clyde**; and the Southern counties, between the **Firths of Forth and Clyde** and the **Solway Firth** and **Cheviot Hills**.

I. NORTHERN COUNTIES.

Orkney & Shetland	Kirkwall	Inverness	Inverness
Caithness	Wick	Nairn	Nairn
Sutherland	Dornock	Murray or Elgin	Elgin
Cromarty	Cromarty	Banff	Banff
Ross	Dingwall	Aberdeen	Aberdeen

II. CENTRAL COUNTIES.

Kincardine	Stonehaven	Dumbarton	Dumbarton
Forfar	Forfar	Stirling	Stirling
Perth	Perth	Clackmannan	Clackmannan
Argyll	Inverary	Kinross	Kinross
Bute	Rothsay	Fife	Cupar

III. SOUTHERN COUNTIES.

Linlithgow	Linlithgow	Lanark	Glasgow
Edinburgh	Edinburgh	Renfrew	Renfrew
Haddington	Dunbar	Ayr	Ayr
Berwick	Greenlaw	Dumfries	Dumfries
Roxburgh	Jedburgh	Kirkcudbright	Kirkcudbright
Selkirk	Selkirk	Wigtown	Wigtown
Peebles	Peebles		

199. The most considerable towns in Scotland are **Edinburgh**, the capital, **Glasgow**, **Dundee**, and **Aberdeen**. Of these **Edinburgh**, **Glasgow**, and **Aberdeen** are famous for their universities: and **Glasgow** is no less distinguished for its extensive commerce.

200. The islands belonging to Scotland are the **Shetland Islands**, the **Orkney Islands**, and the **Hebrides** or **Western Islands**.

201. The principal mountains are the **Grampian Hills**, which run through the centre of Scotland, nearly in a direction east and west. Of these the highest peak is **Ben Nevis** in **Inverness**, 4,406 feet above the level of the sea.

202. The principal rivers are the **Tweed**, the **Forth**, the **Tay**, the **Dee**, the **Don**, and the **Clyde**. The most considerable lakes are **Loch Tay**, **Loch Lomond**, which contains several islands, **Loch Leven**, **Loch Katrine**, and **Loch Ness**. This lake and **Loch Lochy** form part of the water-way of the **Caledonian Canal**, which passes through **Inverness** from the **Murray Firth** to **Loch Linnhe**, on the western coast.

203. **Ireland**, often called the **Emerald Isle**, on account of the verdure of its pastures, is divided into four provinces: viz. **Ulster** northward, **Leinster** eastward, **Munster** southward, and **Connaught** westward. These are subdivided into 32 counties:

I. ULSTER.

Antrim	Belfast	Fermanagh	Enniskillen
Down	Downpatrick	Donegal	Lifford
Armagh	Armagh	Londonderry	Derry
Monaghan	Monaghan	Tyrone	Omagh
Cavan	Cavan		

II. LEINSTER.

Louth	Dundalk	Kildare	Athy
Meath	Trim	Dublin	Dublin
Longford	Longford	Wicklow	Wicklow
West Meath	Mullingar	Wexford	Wexford
King's County	Tullamore	Carlow	Carlow
Queen's County	Maryborough	Kilkenny	Kilkenny

III. MUNSTER.

Clare	Ennis	Waterford	Waterford
Limerick	Limerick	Cork	Cork
Tipperary	Clonmel	Kerry	Tralee

IV. CONNAUGHT.

Leitrim	Leitrim	Roscommon	Roscommon
Sligo	Sligo	Galway	Galway
Mayo	Castlebar		

204. The chief towns of Ireland are Dublin, the capital; Cork, Londonderry, Waterford, Limerick, and Belfast. Cork is a flourishing, commercial city, and remarkable for its fine harbour.

205. The principal rivers are the Shannon, the Blackwater, the Boyne, and the Liffey. The principal lakes are Lough Neagh and Lough Erne, in Ulster; Lough Ree and Lough Derg, in the course of the Shannon; and the beautiful lakes of Killarney, in Kerry.

206. The principal mountain ranges are the Galtee-more Mountains in Tipperary, and Macgillicuddy's Reeks in Kerry.

207. There are numerous islands on the west coast of Ireland, which is deeply indented by inlets of the Atlantic. On the south side of the entrance to Dingle Bay, in Kerry, is Valentia Island, on which are the British shore-ends of the Atlantic Telegraph cables, which connect Great Britain with North America.

SUMMARY OF EUROPE.

States.	Capitals.	Area in E. sq. m.	Popula- tion.	Religion. ⁽¹⁾	Govern- ment.
Sweden and Norway -	Stockholm	293,920	5,625,000	Protestant	Lim. Mon.
Denmark ⁽²⁾ -	Copenhagen	55,200	1,750,000	Protestant	Lim. Mon.
Russia in Europe ⁽³⁾ -	St. Petersburg	2,087,040	63,600,000	Greek Ch.	Abs. Mon.
Minor German States -	-	20,500	4,000,000	Protestant	
Prussia -	Berlin	135,700	23,600,000	Protestant	Monarchy.
Holland -	Amsterdam	13,630	3,670,000	Protestant	Lim. Mon.
Belgium -	Brussels	11,400	4,785,000	Rom. Cath.	Lim. Mon.
Baden -	Carlsruhe	5,920	1,370,000	Rom. Cath.	Monarchy.
Wurtemberg -	Stuttgart	7,530	1,725,000	Protestant	Lim. Mon.
Saxony -	Dresden	5,780	2,226,000	Protestant	Monarchy.
Bavaria -	Munich	29,450	4,690,000	Rom. Cath.	Lim. Mon.
Austria -	Vienna	240,240	34,500,000	Rom. Cath.	Monarchy.
Turkey in Europe -	Constanti- nople	203,850	16,500,000	Mahom.	Despotie.
Greece -	Athens	20,150	1,331,000	Greek Ch.	Lim. Mon.
Italy -	Florence	113,950	24,376,000	Rom. Cath.	Monarchy.
Papal States -	Rome	4,560	700,000	Rom. Cath.	Abs. Mon.
Switzerland -	Bern	15,260	2,515,000	Prot.&Rom.C.	Republic.
France -	Paris	213,340	37,386,000	Rom. Cath.	Monarchy.
Spain -	Madrid	176,960	15,690,000	Rom. Cath.	Monarchy.
Portugal -	Lisbon	35,270	3,925,000	Rom. Cath.	Monarchy.
Great Britain and Ireland	London	122,550	29,036,000	Protestant	Lim. Mon.
Total area of Europe -		3,812,000	232,000,000	Total Population.	

¹ Under this head the prevailing or state religion of each country is given.

² The area of Denmark proper is about 14,800 miles, and the population 1,600,000. The figures here given include the area and population of Iceland and the Farøe Islands.

³ Transcaucasia, which properly belongs to Asia, and whose area is estimated at about 67,000 square miles, is included in the area of Russia in Europe.

CHAPTER III.

ASIA.

I.—THE CHIEF PHYSICAL FEATURES AND POLITICAL DIVISIONS OF ASIA.

208. In Asia our first parents were created; and it also became the nursery of the human race after the Deluge. It was the seat of the famous Babylonian, Assyrian, and Persian Empires; and the scene in which our Saviour exerted himself to reform and save the human race.

Oss. The Christian religion, though first promulgated in Asia, has been long banished from it. The Asiatics are chiefly Mahometans, or Pagans, and among the latter idolatry puts on a different form in almost every district.

209. The southern Asiatics are in general effeminate, luxurious, indolent, treacherous, and servile, but they evince considerable genius in various arts and sciences.

210. Asia may be reckoned the richest and most fruitful part of the world. It abounds in vegetable products, of all sorts. It furnishes everything necessary for life, health, and pleasure, and supplies the other parts of the world with spices, drugs, diamonds, precious stones, coffee and tea.

211. Asia is bounded on the north by the Arctic Ocean; on the east by the Pacific Ocean; on the south by the Chinese Sea and Indian Ocean; and on the west by the Red Sea, Isthmus of Suez, Mediterranean Sea, Black Sea, Caucasus Range, Caspian Sea, the river Ural, and the Ural Mountains.

212. The principal islands belonging to Asia are the Liakhov Isles or New Siberia, in the Arctic Ocean; the Kurile Isles, Saghalien, the Japan Isles, Formosa, Hainan, the Andaman Isles, Ceylon, the Maldives, the Laccadives, and Cyprus, Rhodes, Samos, Scio, and Mitylene, on the coast of Asia Minor.

213. The oceans and seas adjoining Asia are the Arctic, Indian, and Pacific Oceans, the Black Sea, the Red Sea, the Arabian Sea, the Bay of Bengal, the Chinese Sea,

Yellow Sea, Sea of Japan, Sea of Okhotsk, and Sea of Kamtschatka.

Obs.—The Caspian Sea and the Sea of Aral are properly immense lakes, having no connection with any other portion of water.

214. The principal straits of Asia are Behring Strait, which separates it from America; the Strait of Corea; the Strait of Malacca; Palk Strait, between Ceylon and Hindostan; and the Strait of Babelmandeb connects the Red Sea and the Arabian Sea.

215. The chief rivers of Asia are the Kiang Ku, the Hoang Ho, the Lena, the Yenisei, the Obi, the Amoor, the Brahmapootra or Sanpoo, the Ganges, Indus, Euphrates, and Tigris.

216. The mountains of Asia are higher than those of America. The principal are the Ural Range, the Altai and Yablonoi Mountains, the Himalaya Chain, the Stanovoi Mountains, the Taurus, the Lebanon Range, and Mount Caucasus, which reaches from the Black Sea to the Caspian Sea.

217. The chief capes are Lopatka, Severo or North-East Cape, and East Cape, in the Arctic Ocean; Cape Romania, at the extremity of the Malay Peninsula; Cape Comorin in Hindostan, and Ras-al-Had in Arabia.

218. The following are the principal states and countries of Asia.

Turkey in Asia	Afghanistan	Chinese Empire
Arabia	Beloochistan	Russia in Asia or Siberia
Persia	Hindostan or India	
Independent Tartary	Further India	Japanese Empire

II.—TURKEY IN ASIA.

219. The climate of Turkey in Asia is delightful and salubrious; and the soil is fertile. The mountain slopes are covered with fine timber, and the valleys and lowlands produce abundant crops of corn, with dates, and all kinds of fruit.

220. Turkey in Asia is bounded on the north by the Black Sea and Transcaucasia, on the west by the Mediterranean Sea, on the south by Arabia, and on the east by Persia.

221. It comprises **Turkish Armenia**, in the north-east; **Asia Minor** in the north-west; **Syria** and **Palestine** or the **Holy Land**, in the south-west; and **Mesopotamia** in the south-east. These provinces are subdivided into sixteen different governments, called **pashalics**.

Obs.—In **Asia Minor** were the seven churches of **Asia**, mentioned in the Book of the Revelation; namely, **Pergamos**, **Laodicea**, **Philadelphia**, **Thyatira**, **Sardis**, **Ephesus**, and **Smyrna**; but these places, except **Smyrna**, are mostly in ruins.

222. In the south of **Syria** is **Palestine**, usually called the **Holy Land**, on account of its having been the scene of the labours of the Saviour of mankind. It is also called **Judea**, from the patriarch **Judah**. The river **Jordan** is a small stream that empties itself into the **Dead Sea**, which occupies the spot where **Sodom** and **Gomorrhah** once stood.

Obs.—**Turkish Armenia**, which once formed part of the empire of the **Medes**, was conquered by the **Greeks** in 1552. The ancient **Mesopotamia**, between the **Tigris** and **Euphrates**, contains the ruins of the city of **Babylon**, on the site of which a small town called **Hillah** now stands. **Syria**, on the eastern shores of the **Mediterranean Sea**, is the ancient **Canaan**.

223. The principal cities are **Smyrna**, the capital, **Aleppo**, **Jerusalem**, **Antioch**, and **Bagdad**. **Balbec** and **Palmyra** are famous for their extensive ruins. The principal rivers in **Turkey in Asia** are the **Orontes**, flowing into the **Mediterranean Sea**, and the **Euphrates** and the **Tigris**, which unite and run into the **Persian Gulf**.

224. The mountains in **Turkey in Asia** have long been celebrated; these are **Taurus** and **Anti-Taurus**, in **Asia Minor**; the **Lebanon Range** in **Syria**; and the **Mountains of Armenia**, whose highest peak is **Mount Ararat**, on which **Noah's ark** is said to have rested after the flood.

225. The chief islands are **Mitylene**, **Scio**, **Samos**, **Cos**, **Rhodes**, and **Cyprus**, in the **Mediterranean Sea**, which produce cotton, silk, oil, fruits, and wines. **Turkey in Asia** is famous for its carpets, rhubarb, silks, oils, and fruits, which form the principal exports.

III.—ARABIA.

226. **Arabia** forms the south-west peninsula of the

continent of **Asia**, and lies to the south of **Turkey** in **Asia**. It is divided from **Africa** by the **Red Sea**, and from **Persia** by the **Persian Gulf**.

227. The interior of **Arabia** is inhabited by wandering tribes, called **Bedouins**. The climate is various; in some parts it is excessively hot and dry, and subject to the simoom or hot wind of the desert. In other parts the soil is fertile, and the air highly salubrious.

Obs.—The **Arabians** are the descendants of **Ishmael**. In the seventh century, **Mahomet** spread his conquests over great portions of **Asia** and **Africa**, and founded the **Mahometan** religion, which is professed by 180,000,000 of the human race.

228. **Arabia** is divided into seven parts, **Arabia Petrea** in the north-east; **Hedjaz**, on the coast of the **Red Sea**; **Nedjed**, in the interior, between these provinces and **Lachsa** on the **Persian Gulf**; and **Yemen**, **Hadramaut**, and **Oman**, along the southern coast.

229. Of these provinces, **Arabia Petrea** and **Hedjaz** are subject to **Turkey**, while **Oman** belongs to the **Imam** of **Muscat**.

Obs.—**Arabia** was formerly said to be divided into three parts: **Arabia Petrea**, or the **Stony**; **Arabia Deserta**, or the **Desert**; and **Arabia Felix**, or the **Happy**. This fanciful division is neither accurate nor recognised by the **Arabs**.

230. The chief towns are **Mecca** and **Medina**; the former the birth-place of **Mahomet**, and the latter the place at which he was buried; and **Muscat**, the capital of **Oman**. **Mocha** is a port on the **Red Sea**, and **Aden**, a port near the **Strait of Babelmandeb**, is a **British** possession.

Obs.—In the tongue-shaped peninsula, between the Gulfs of **Akabah** and **Sues**, the narrow branches of the northern extremity of the **Red Sea**, are **Mount Sinai** and **Mount Horeb**, on which are several cells or chapels possessed by monks. Here also is the wilderness where the children of **Israel** sojourned forty years in passing from **Egypt** to **Canaan**.

231. The horses of **Arabia** are much esteemed. **Camels** and **dromedaries** are the common beasts of burden. The coffee grown in the neighbourhood of **Mocha** is superior to that of all other countries. The chief exports of **Arabia** are coffee, gum, dates, horses, and camels.

IV.—PERSIA.

232. Persia is a country situated to the east of Asia Minor between the Caspian Sea on the north, and the Persian Gulf on the south.

233. The principal towns and cities of Persia are Teheran, the capital, Tabriz, Meshed, and Yezd. Bushire, on the Persian Gulf, is its chief sea-port. Ispahan, Gombroon, at the entrance to the Persian Gulf, belongs to the Imam of Muscat.

234. The rivers of Persia are unimportant. In the north are the Paropamisan and Elburz Mountains. The northern slopes of these mountains, and the western districts, are fertile, but the east is a barren, salt desert.

235. The chief manufactures are shawls, carpets, felted goods, silks, arms, cutlery, and leather.

236. The climate is intensely hot to the north of the Elburz Mountains, where tropical fruits and plants will grow and ripen. In the table lands of the interior it is hot and dry in summer, and cold in winter. Naphtha, or pure rock oil, oozes from the soil on the shores of the Caspian Sea.

237. The Persians are a gay, lively, and active people, and formerly had the reputation of being the most learned people in the East.

238. On Ormuz, an island in the Persian Gulf, which belongs to the Imam of Muscat, stood a city of the same name, which was once the richest and most magnificent in Asia. Milton thus alludes to its wealth in the second book of "Paradise Lost"—

"High on a throne of royal state, which far
Outshone the wealth of Ormuz or of Ind.

V.—TURKESTAN, OR INDEPENDENT TARTARY.

239. Turkestan or Independent Tartary, is a large country lying between the Caspian Sea on the west, Chinese Tartary on the east, Persia and Afghanistan on the south, and Siberia on the north.

Obs.—The Steppes of the Kirghis, an immense level plain situated to the north of the sea of Aral, and round Lake Balkash, once formed part of Independent Tartary, but it is now annexed to Siberia.

240. Turkestan is divided into a number of independent states called khanats. Of these the most important are **Khiya** in the west, **Bokhara** in the south, and **Khokan**, in the north-east.

241. The chief rivers of Turkestan are the **Amoo-Daria**, the ancient **Oxus** or **Jihon**, and the **Syr-Daria**, the ancient **Jaxartes**. These rivers empty themselves into the large lake or inland sea called the **Sea of Aral**.

242. **Bokhara** is the largest, most fertile, and most powerful of the khanats of Turkestan, and has a large transit trade with the surrounding countries. Its chief cities are **Bokhara**, the capital, **Samarcand**, and **Balkh**. The chief towns of **Khokan** are **Khokan**, **Khojend**, and **Tashkend**. **Bokhara** is one of the chief seats of **Mohametan** learning in the East.

Obs.—This extensive region is celebrated as forming the greater part of the ancient **Scythian** empire. It was afterwards distinguished as the basis of the wide empires of **Genghis Khan**, about 1206, and **Timur** or **Tamerlane**, about 1402, whose tomb is still to be seen in **Samarcand**, which was the capital of his empire. **Sultan Baber**, the founder of the **Mogul** empire in India, began his career as ruler of the **Khanat of Khokan**.

243. In the south-east of Turkestan, in the lofty table-land of **Pamir**, is **Lake Sir-i-kol**, the source of the **Amoo-Daria**. This lake, which is more than 18,000 feet above the level of the sea, is the highest lake in the world.

VI.—AFGHANISTAN AND BELOOCHISTAN.

244. **Afghanistan** and **Beloochistan** are respectively the northern and southern parts of a country lying to the south of Turkestan, from which it is separated by the **Hindoo Coosh** mountains, having **Hindustan** on the east, and **Persia** on the west.

245. **Afghanistan** is divided into four parts, three of which, **Cabool**, **Candahar**, and **Herat**, are independent principalities, while the fourth, **Seistan**, is tributary to **Herat**.

246. The chief towns of these principalities are **Cabool**, **Candahar**, and **Herat**, of which **Candahar** is the largest. The **Afghans** are a brave and warlike people. The inha-

bitants of the rural districts are chiefly employed in rearing horses, which are exported to India.

Obs.—In the north-east corner of Afghanistan is the Khyber Pass. Candahar was occupied by the British in 1839, to restore Shah Soojah to power. They held the country till November 1841, when the chiefs rose under Akbar Khan, and murdered several British officers. Cabool was evacuated in January, 1842, but the British columns were followed in their retreat by the Afghans, and an unparalleled scene of slaughter and suffering ensued. Before the close of the year, however, the country was once more in the hands of the British, who withdrew after destroying the fortifications of Cabool.

247. Beloochistan is divided into several independent states under native rulers, the most powerful of whom is the Khan of Kelat, whose territories are contiguous to Hindostan, being separated from Scinde by the Hala Mountains.

248. The chief town is Kelat. The western districts are occupied by wandering tribes, who are chiefly engaged in rearing goats and cattle for exportation.

Obs.—In consequence of the treacherous conduct of the Khan of Kelat, to the British during the Afghan war, his capital was stormed and taken in 1839, and again in 1841.

VII.—INDIA OR HINDOSTAN.

249. India or Hindostan, the central peninsula of Southern Asia, is divided from Turkestan, and Chinese Tartary on the north, by the Hindoo Coosh, and Himalaya Mountains, and lies between Afghanistan and Beloochistan on the west, and Burmah and Siam on the east.

250. This celebrated country is one of the most beautiful and fertile regions in the world. Its most valuable productions are rice, sugar, cotton, opium, indigo, silks, precious stones, ivory, gold, and the finest diamonds in the world.

Obs.—The population of Hindostan, directly subject to Great Britain, including the provinces taken from Burmah, is 122 millions; and the area of the British possessions and native states under the protection of the British Crown is equal in size to two-fifths of Europe. The East India Company, formed in 1600 for the purpose of carrying on trade with this country, had the control of the government till 1858, when it was transferred to the Crown, and Queen Victoria was proclaimed Empress of India.

251. India is divided into five presidencies, Bengal, which includes several provinces east of the Ganges, in the north-east; the Punjab, in the north-west; the North-West (more properly the North-Central) Provinces between Bengal and the Punjab; Bombay in the west, and Madras in the south.

252. The independent states are Cashmere in the north, Nepaul and Bhotan in the north-east. The area of these states is about 144,000 square miles.

253. The native states, which are about 200 in number, have an area of about 483,000 square miles. The most important are those of Gwalior, Rajpootana, Gujerat, and Mysore.

254. Calcutta, on the river Hoogly, a branch of the Ganges, is the capital of Bengal, and the metropolis of India, being the residence of the viceroy, to whom the governors of the other presidencies are subordinate.

255. Bombay, on an island of the same name, on the west coast, is the capital of the presidency of Bombay; Madras, on the eastern or Coromandel Coast, the capital of Madras; Agra, of the North-West Provinces; and Lahore, of the Punjab.

Obs.—The large cities of India are numerous. In Bengal are Moorshedabad and Patna, while in the North-West Provinces are Benares and Delhi, the capital of the Mogul empire, Lucknow, the capital of Oude, Cawnpore and Meerut, which demand mention on account of their connection with the Indian Mutiny of 1857.

256. The French hold the towns of Pondicherry and Chandernagore in the east, and the Portuguese the settlements of Goa and Panjam on the west or Malabar Coast.

257. The principal mountains of India are the Himalayas, which contain Mount Everest or Gaurisanker, the highest mountain-peak in the world, being 29,000 feet or more than 5 miles above the level of the sea; the Aravulli Mountains and Vindhya Hills in the centre, and the Eastern and Western Ghats, running parallel to the east and west coasts of the peninsula, connected by the Neilgherry Hills in the south.

258. The chief rivers of India are the Indus, and its tributaries the Sutlej, Chenab, Ravee, Jhelum, and Beas, the five rivers from which the Punjab or "Country of

the Five Rivers," takes its name, in the west, and the Ganges, and Brahmapootra, in the east.

259. The chief cape is Cape Comorin, the southern point of the peninsula. The principal islands are the Laccadive and Maldive groups in the Indian Ocean; the Andaman and Nicobar Islands in the Bay of Bengal, and Ceylon.

Obs.—Ceylon, one of the largest and finest islands in the world, was ceded to Great Britain by the Peace of Amiens, in 1802. The British took possession of the whole island in 1815. Its chief towns are Kandy, the capital, Columbo, and Trincomalee. The island is rich, and particularly famous for its cinnamon, ivory, and pearls.

260. The climate of India is various, being extremely hot in the lowlands, but temperate in the north and on the hills. Among its trees and plants are the teak, the banyan, the cocoa-palm, the mango, the tamarind, and the banana, while the tea shrub is cultivated in Assam. It contains a variety of wild beasts, the chief of which are the elephant, the tiger, and the wild boar.

Obs.—British supremacy in India was established by the battle of Plassey in 1757. From this time the tide of conquest and annexation flowed on unchecked until 1857, when the native troops mutinied at several places in Bengal and the north-west provinces, and massacred their officers and many European women and children, at Delhi, Lucknow, Cawnpore, Meerut, Jhansi, and other towns. The progress of the mutiny was checked by the heroic exertions of Generals Havelock, Neill, and Anson, and Sir James Outram, and finally suppressed by Sir Colin Campbell, afterwards Lord Clyde, in 1858, in which year the government passed from the East India Company into the hands of the Queen.

VIII.—FURTHER INDIA.

261. Further India is the south-eastern peninsula of Asia, and is situated to the east of India, and south of the Chinese Empire. Its coast extends from the head of the Bay of Bengal, to the head of the Gulf of Tonquin.

262. It comprises the British possessions in Burmah and the Malay Peninsula; Burmah; Laos; Siam; Anam; and the French possessions in Cambodia and Cochin China, the southern parts of Siam and Anam.

Obs.—By a treaty concluded in 1826, after a successful war against

the Burmese, the English obtained possession of Assam, Aracan, and Tenasserim. In 1862 another Burmese war broke out, which ended in the annexation of the provinces of Rangoon, Prome, and Pegu. The southern part of Malacca or the Malay peninsula, was obtained from the Dutch in 1824, in exchange for some possessions in Sumatra.

263. Further India is watered by several large rivers, which flow through the country from north to south. The chief of these are the Irrawaddy, in Burmah and British Burmah; the Meinam, in Siam; and the Mekong or Cambodia, in Anam.

264. Burmah is surrounded by British possessions on the west and south, and by China and Laos on the north and east. The forests in this empire are large and numerous: the teak-tree, which grows in all parts of Further India, is superior to the European oak, for ship-building.

265. The capital city is Monchobo, a small town on the Irrawaddy. Ava, the late capital, which was almost destroyed by an earthquake in 1839, and Amarapura, are rapidly going to decay.

266. The Malay Peninsula or Malacca, is a large peninsula, containing several petty states tributary to Siam. The inhabitants are called Malays; they are an enterprising but cruel race of people, and make good sailors. This country is celebrated for its numerous wild elephants. In the south of the peninsula are the British settlements of Malacca and Singapore.

267. Laos, between Burmah and Anam, is a country, composed of several semi-independent states of which little is known. The chief towns are Lanchang and Changmai.

268. The empire of Anam, on the eastern side of the peninsula, is divided into Tonquin in the north, and Cochin China in the south. The chief towns are Huè, a strongly fortified town on the coast, and Keaho, on the river Tonquin.

269. The kingdom of Siam is situated between British Burmah and Anam. The capital is Bangkok, a large town at the mouth of the Meinam, which flows into the Gulf of Siam.

Obs.—The trees on the banks of the Meinam, which signifies the *mother of waters*, are finely illuminated with swarms of fire-flies, which emit and conceal their light as uniformly as if it proceeded from a machine of the most exact contrivance.

270. The elephants of **Siam** are distinguished for their size and beauty. **Cambodia** is celebrated for its gamboge, a gum of a brilliant yellow colour, used in painting and as a medicine.

271. The capital of the French possessions in **Further India** is **Saigon**, a large city on one of the mouths of the **Me-kong**, which empties itself into the **Chinese Sea**.

IX.—THE CHINESE EMPIRE.

272. **China** is celebrated for the great antiquity of its government; for its immense population, which numbers 415,000,000; for the variety of its manufactures and peculiar productions; for the excellency of its inland navigation; and for its jealous policy towards other nations.

273. This empire, the most ancient and populous in the world, consists of three principal divisions, namely, **China Proper**, **Mongolia** or **Chinese Tartary**, and **Tibet**.

274. **China Proper** extends from the **Great Wall** in the north, to the **Chinese Sea** in the south; and from the shores of the **Pacific Ocean** to **Tibet**.

275. The chief cities are **Pekin**, **Nankin**, and **Canton**. **Pekin** contains between two and three millions of inhabitants, and the others not less than a million each. The sea-ports open to British commerce are **Canton**, **Swatow**, **Foo-choo**, **Ning-po**, and **Shang-hae**.

276. **Hong-Kong**, an island on the east side of the entrance to the **Canton River**, is a British possession. The chief town is **Victoria**. **Macao**, higher up the river, belongs to the Portuguese.

Obs.—**Hong-Kong** was ceded to Great Britain during the Chinese war of 1839-42, which ended in the above-named ports being opened for trade with England. In 1856 another war broke out with China, which lasted till **Pekin** was captured by the French and English in 1860.

277. The **Imperial Canal**, which is 700 miles long, and connects **Pekin** with **Nankin**, and **Ningpo**, employed thirty thousand men forty-three years in its construction. The **Great Wall** of **China**, built two thousand years ago, as a protection against the Tartars, is much decayed: it is fifteen hundred miles long, and broad enough for five horsemen to travel upon it abreast.

278. China has rich mines of all the precious metals. It produces abundance of porcelain, rice, and fruit, and is famous for its ingenious manufactures of silks, paper, lacquered ware, and articles carved in ivory, which, with tea and rice, form the chief exports.

279. The chief rivers of China are the Hoang-Ho and the Yang-tse-kiang, which flow from west to east, into the Yellow Sea. The Peiho, in the north, runs into the Gulf of Pe-tche-le, and the Canton River into the Chinese Sea.

280. Chinese Tartary is included between the Great Wall of China and Siberia, and extends from the Pacific Ocean to the Kirghiz Steppes and Turkestan. Its northern boundaries are the Altai Mountains and the Amoor.

281. In the south and west is the great sandy desert of Gobi. In the north and in Manchooria in the east, the soil is fertile, producing corn, rice, and excellent pasture for cattle. It is inhabited chiefly by wandering tribes.

282. Tibet, on the north of Hindostan, lies between China Proper and Turkestan. Its chief town is Lassa, the residence of the Grand Lama, the ecclesiastical ruler of Tibet, and the chief of the Buddhist priests.

283. Tibet forms a high table land in the centre of Asia, in which all the great rivers of Southern Asia find their source.

284. The largest of the Chinese islands, which are very numerous, and scattered along the southern and eastern coast, are Formosa and Hainan. The Loo-Choo Islands, of which there are thirty-six between Formosa and Japan, constitute a small kingdom, subject to China.

X.—RUSSIA IN ASIA, OR SIBERIA.

285. Russia in Asia or Siberia, is a vast territory, which occupies the whole of Northern Asia, and extends from the Sea of Aral, the Altai Mountains, and the Amoor, to the Arctic Ocean. It is divided into two parts, Eastern Siberia and Western Siberia.

286. Western Siberia comprehends the governments of Tobolsk, Tomsk, and Turkestan, which includes the

Kirghiz Steppes; while **Eastern Siberia** is divided into the governments of **Yeniseisk**, **Irkutsk**, the **Amoor Territory**, **Yakutsk**, **Okhotak**, and **Kamtschatka**.

287. The principal cities in **Russia in Asia** are **Tobolok** in the west, and **Irkutsk** in the east. The produce of the north consists of furs and skins; but in the south corn and vegetables are grown.

288. The chief islands belonging to **Siberia** are the **Liakhov Islands** in the **Arctic Ocean**, and **Saghalien**.

289. The chief rivers are the **Amoor**, flowing into the narrow strait that divides **Saghalien** from the mainland; and the **Lena**, the **Yenesei**, and the **Obi**, all running into the **Arctic Ocean**.

290. The principal mountains are the **Ural Mountains**, in the west, and the **Altai**, **Yablonnoi**, and **Stannovoi Mountains**, in the south and east. Gold, platinum, iron, copper, silver, and quicksilver, with precious stones are found in different parts of these mountain ranges.

Obs.—**Petropaulovski**, a maritime settlement and naval station for the Russian fleet on the east coast of **Kamtschatka**, to the north of **Cape Lopatka**, was bombarded by the French and English, during the Russian war in 1854.

XI.—THE JAPANESE EMPIRE.

291. The **Japanese Empire** consists of four large islands, **Yesso**, **Nippon**, **Sikoko**, and **Kiusiu**, divided from the coast of **Chinese Tartary**, by the **Sea of Japan**; the **Kurile Islands**, and the southern extremity of the peninsula of **Corea** on the mainland.

292. The chief towns are **Yedo** or **Jeddo**, the capital, in **Nippon**, **Meaco** and **Osaka**, in the same island; **Matsmai** and **Hakodadi**, in **Yesso**; and **Nagasaki** and **Kagosima** in **Kiusiu**.

Obs.—The first treaty of commerce between Great Britain and Japan was made in 1854 and in 1856. **Nagasaki** and **Hakodadi** were opened to British trade. In 1858 **Kanawaga** and **Nee-e-gata** were added to these ports, and on January 1, 1868, **Yedo**, the capital, **Osaka**, and **Hio-go** were thrown open to British subjects for purposes of residence and trade.

293. The principal mountain in **Japan** is the volcano, **Fusiyama**, in **Nippon**, the culminating peak of a range which runs through the islands from north to south.

294. Among the various productions of Japan are the camphor tree, and a tree which yields a hard and clear varnish, with which the Japanese varnish their lacquer work. The people live chiefly on rice and fish. The chief manufactures and exports are porcelain and lacquered ware, with silk and cotton fabrics, hardware and paper for home consumption.

295. The Japanese, formerly as exclusive as the Chinese in their dealings with foreign nations, are now adopting the dress, manners and customs of Western Europe.

Obs.—The Japanese Empire is governed by two emperors, the Tycoon, or civil ruler, who resides at Yedo, and the Mikado, or ecclesiastical sovereign who lives at Meaco, and superintends matters connected with religion and education. The Damios or Japanese nobles possess large estates, and resemble in power and influence in the state the feudal English barons, who played so conspicuous a part in English history in and between the reigns of Richard I. and Edward IV.

SUMMARY OF ASIA.

States.	Capitals. ¹	Area in E. sq. m. ²	Population.	Religion.	Government.
Turkey in Asia -	Smyrna -	689,500	16,000,000	Mahom.	Despotic.
Arabia -	Mecca -	1,200,000	8,000,000	Mahom.	Var. Desp.
Persia -	Teheran -	552,500	10,000,000	Mahom.	Despotic.
Turkestan -	Bokhara -	410,000	4,000,000	Mahom.	Var. Desp.
Afghanistan -	Cabool -	225,000	5,000,000	Mahom.	Var. Desp.
Beloochistan -	Kelat -	160,000	500,000	Mahom.	Var. Desp.
India or Hindostan -	Calcutta -	1,476,500	186,000,000	Brahmin	Brit. Gov.
Further India -	Bangkok -	879,500	28,000,000	Buddhism	Var. Desp.
Chinese Empire -	Pekin -	5,300,000	415,000,000	Buddhism	Despotic.
Russia in Asia -	Tobolsk -	5,586,000	4,000,000	Gr.C. & Pag.	Abs. Mon.
Japanese Empire -	Yedo -	268,000	85,000,000	Buddhism	Lim. Mon.
Total area of Asia -		16,725,000	711,500,000	Total Population.	

¹ In countries composed of several independent States, the chief town of the most powerful territory or the largest town in the country is given.

² The area and population of each state are given approximately, as no survey exists, or census is taken, by which they could be stated with greater exactness.

CHAPTER IV.

AFRICA.

I.—THE CHIEF PHYSICAL FEATURES AND POLITICAL DIVISIONS OF AFRICA.

296. Africa, the second continent in the world in point of size, once contained several kingdoms and states, eminent for arts and commerce.

297. Egypt and Ethiopia were once powerful states; and Carthage, the rival of Rome, standing near, where Tunis now is, extended her commerce over every part of the known world.

298. The most striking features of Africa are its immense deserts, which comprise one fourth of the entire area of the continent. These are the Sahara or Great Desert and the Libyan Desert, in the north; and the Kalahari Desert in the south. Of these the sandy desert of Sahara is 1500 miles long by 800 broad.

Obs.—The Sahara is like a sea, the sands being moved by the winds like waters, and storms on it being more destructive to travellers than tempests on the sea to voyagers. There are fertile spots in it like islands, whose inhabitants are separated from the rest of the world; and caravans and merchants in travelling from the Barbary States to Soudan, touch at these fertile islands, which are called *oases*, for water and provisions. The province of Fessan is an *oasis*, which separates the Libyan desert from Sahara.

• 299. Africa is the country of wild beasts; almost every species of noxious and predatory animals reigning undisturbed in the vast deserts and woodlands of that continent. Even man, in this quarter of the world, exists in a state of the lowest barbarism.

Obs.—Northern Africa, from the Mediterranean Sea to the Sahara, is peopled by Moors and Arabs; Egypt is inhabited by the descendants of the ancient Egyptians and Arabs; Abyssinia by descendants of the Ethiopian race, Jews, and Arabs; the centre and west by the Negro race, and Southern Africa by Kaffres and Hottentots.

300. Africa is connected with Asia by the Isthmus of Suez. It is divided from Europe by the Mediterranean Sea, and from Arabia by the Red Sea. Its principal gulf is the Gulf of Guinea, on the west, and its chief

straits are the **Strait of Gibraltar** which divides it from **Spain**, the **Strait of Babelmandeb** which connects the **Red Sea** and **Arabian Gulf**, and the **Mozambique Channel** between **Madagascar** and the mainland.

301. The capes are **Cape Bon**, in the **Mediterranean Sea**; **Capes Blanco Verd**, **Palmas**, **Lopez**, and the **Cape of Good Hope**, in the **Atlantic Ocean**; and **Capes Corrientes**, **Delgado**, and **Guardafui**, in the **Indian Ocean**.

302. The principal islands are **Socotra**, the **Comoro Islands**, **Madagascar**, the **Seychelles**, **Bourbon**, and **Mauritius** in the **Indian Ocean**; and the **Azores**, **Madeira**, **Canary**, and **Cape Verd Islands**, with **Ascension Island** and **St. Helena** in the **Atlantic**.

Obs.—Of these islands **Ascension Island**, **St. Helena**, **Mauritius**, and the **Seychelles** belong to **Great Britain**, **Bourbon** to **France**, the **Canary Isles** to **Spain**, and the **Azores**, **Madeira**, and **Cape Verd Islands** to **Portugal**.

303. The chief rivers of **Africa** are the **Nile** which flows into the **Mediterranean**; the **Senegal**, the **Gambia**, the **Niger**, **Joliba**, or **Quorra**, with its tributary the **Chadda**, the **Zaire** or **Congo**, the **Nourse** and **Orange Rivers**, which enter the **Atlantic**, and the **Limpopo** and **Zambesi** which empty themselves into the **Indian Ocean**.

304. There are many large lakes in the interior of **Africa**. The chief of these are **Lake Tchad**, in **Bornou**; the **Victoria Nyanza** and **Albert Nyanza**, the sources of the **Nile**, on the equator; **Tanganyika**, about 250 miles south-west from the **Victoria Nyanza**; and **Nyassa**, **Shirwa**, **Dilolo**, and **Ngami**, in **South Africa**.

Obs.—Our knowledge of many of the above lakes is due to the explorations of Captains **Burton**, **Speke**, and **Grant**, Sir **Samuel Baker**, and Dr. **Livingstone**. **Speke** and **Grant** discovered the **Victoria Nyanza** in 1863; the **Albert Nyanza** was discovered by Sir **Samuel Baker** in 1864; **Lake Tanganyika** by **Burton** and **Speke**, in 1858. The **Zambesi** river and the countries through which it passes, were explored by **Livingstone** in 1858.

305. The principal mountain ranges are the **Atlas Mountains**, in the north, running through **Marocco**, **Algiers**, and **Tunis**; the **Kong Mountains**, which form the northern boundary of **Upper Guinea**; the **Mountains of the Moon** on the equator; and the **Swellendam** and **Zwarte Mountains** in **Cape Colony**.

306. Africa may be considered in the following order : Northern Africa, including **Marocco, Algeria, Tunis, and Tripoli**, which are called the **Barbary States**, **Egypt**, **Nubia and Kordofan**, **Abyssinia**, and the **Sahara**; **Eastern Africa**; the British colonies of the **Cape of Good Hope**, and **Natal**, in the south; **Western Africa**, and **Madagascar**.

II.—THE BARBARY STATES AND THE SAHARA.

307. The **Barbary States** extend along the **Mediterranean Sea** from the **Strait of Gibraltar** to the western confines of **Egypt**, and include the empire of **Marocco, Algeria, Tunis, and Tripoli**, to which are annexed **Barca**, and the oasis of **Fezzan**, between the **Sahara** and the **Libyan Desert**.

Obs.—**Marocco** is the ancient **Mauritania** of the **Romans**. It was conquered by the **Arabs** about 670, and from that time they have been masters of the country. **Algiers, Tunis, and Tripoli** were piratical states originally established by the **Moors**. They were brought into subjection to **Turkey** about 1570, in the reign of **Selim II.**, but **Algiers** did not remain a **Turkish dependency** for more than 50 years. In 1816, the **British government**, exasperated at the atrocious piracies committed by the inhabitants of **Algiers**, bombarded their capital, and, having nearly laid it in ruins, compelled the **Dey** to submit to their terms. In 1830 **Algiers** was occupied by the **French**, and annexed to the **French empire** in 1834, under the name of **Algeria**. **Abd-el-Kader**, the famous **Arab chief**, made several attempts to expel the **French**, but after a hopeless contest of seventeen years, he surrendered in 1847, and since that time the **French** have remained in peaceful possession of the country.

308. The **Atlas Mountains** run through the **Barbary States** from east to west, and divide the country into two long strips, one on the seaboard of the **Mediterranean** and **Atlantic Ocean**, and the other sloping southwards towards the **Sahara**.

309. The climate on the northern slope of the **Atlas Range** is mild and healthy, and the soil, especially in the valleys, is fertile, and produces corn of all kinds, sugar, cotton, indigo, and fine timber. The country to the south of the **Atlas Mountains** is sometimes called **Biled-ul-jerid**, or the "Country of Dates," the date palm being indigenous to this part of **Africa**.

310. There are many small salt lakes in the southern part of the **Barbary States**. The rivers are small and unimportant, the principal being the **Tensift**, on which stands **Marocco**, the capital of the empire of the Moors, the **Seboo**, and the **Sus**.

311. Among the more important towns of **Marocco** are **Fez**, **Mequinez**, **Tetuan**, **Tangier**, **Sallee**, and **Mogador**, its chief sea-port.

Obs.—**Tetuan**, as well as **Ceuta**, another Moorish town, belongs to Spain. **Tangier** was part of the dowry of **Catherine of Braganza**, the queen of **Charles II.**, and was held by the British from 1682 till 1684.

312. The French colony of **Algeria** is divided into three provinces: **Constantine** in the east, **Algiers** in the middle, and **Oran** in the west. Its chief towns are **Algiers**, the capital, **Constantine**, **Oran**, and **Bona**.

313. **Tunis** and **Tripoli** take their names from their chief towns. **Tunis**, on the **Mediterranean Sea**, is a large city, with 180,000 inhabitants, carrying on an active trade with the interior of **Africa** by means of caravans. The caravan trade of **Tripoli**, a town not one-tenth the size of **Tunis** is also important.

314. To the south of **Tripoli** stretches the fruitful oasis of **Fezzan** a square piece of fertile land about 450 miles in length and breadth. The capital of **Fezzan** is **Mourzouk**, a central station on the great caravan route from **Tunis** and **Tripoli**, to **Bornou** and other parts of **Soudan**.

315. To the south of the **Barbary States**, stretching eastward, from the **Atlantic Ocean** to the confines of **Egypt** on the west, and southward as far as **Timbuctoo** and the countries round **Lake Tchad**, lies the dreary expanse of the **Sahara**, whose barren wastes of sand are dotted here and there with oases, or fertile spots, lying in hollows of the land, and watered by springs that never fail.

316. The principal of these oases, after **Fezzan**, are **Air** or **Asben**, **Gadames**, **Tuat**, and **Tandemi**.

III.—EGYPT, NUBIA, AND ABYSSINIA.

317. Lying along the western shore of the **Red Sea**,

and watered by the Nile, and its head streams the **White Nile**, the **Blue Nile**, and the **Athara**, are **Egypt**, **NUBIA**, and **Abyssinia**.

Obs.—Nothing positive was known with regard to the sources of the Nile, until it was ascertained by the African explorers, Speke and Grant, in 1863, that the **White Nile** issued in a broad stream from a lake on the equator, to which they gave the name of **Victoria Nyanza**. The discoverers, however, were unable to explore the surrounding country, and to trace the river from its point of issue from the lake northwards, and it was thought by many that the lake **Victoria Nyanza** was not the only source from which the Nile derived its waters. This conjecture was confirmed in 1864, by Sir Samuel Baker, who discovered another large lake, now known as the **Albert Nyanza**, near the **Victoria Nyanza**, from which issued another head stream, of the largest of the African rivers. The fertility of the soil of Egypt on either side of the banks of the Nile is entirely owing to the inundation of the river caused by the tropical rains in Central Africa at the commencement of the summer. The Nile begins to rise about June 18, and continues to do so until the beginning of August when it gradually subsides, after covering the land on either side with its waters, which, on retreating, leave behind them a thick coating of mud possessed of highly fertilising properties.

318. **Egypt** consists of a broad valley on either side of the Nile, bounded by parallel ridges of mountains or hills, beyond which are desert wastes studded with oases. It is divided into three parts, called, from their position, **Upper**, **Middle**, and **Lower Egypt**, which last comprehends the **Delta**, or triangular piece of land enclosed by the eastern and western mouths of the Nile. This district has always been famed for its fertility.

319. **Egypt** was once the seat, if it were not the parent, of the sciences, and, for hundreds of years, held a prominent position among the powerful nations whose rise and fall are recorded in the early history of the world.

If glorious structures and immortal deeds
Enlarge the thought and set our souls on fire,
My tongue has been too cold in Egypt's praise,
The queen of nations, and the boast of times,
Mother of science, and the house of gods!
Scarce can I open wide my labouring mind,
To comprehend the vast idea, big
With arts and arms, so boundless is its fame.—*Young*.

320. The chief cities of **Egypt** are **Cairo**, the capital, **Alexandria**, **Rosetta**, and **Damietta**, on the sea-coast, and **Suez**, at the head of the Gulf of Suez, in **Lower**

Egypt; Ghizeh, and Medinet-el-Fayoum, in Middle Egypt; and Siout and Eneh in Upper Egypt.

Obs.—A railway runs across the Delta from Alexandria to Cairo, and thence across the desert, to Suez, forming one of the principal portions of the "overland route," between England and India. A canal is being cut across the isthmus of Suez, which will connect the Mediterranean Sea and the Red Sea, and enable ships to reach India and China without going round the Cape of Good Hope. Near Ghizeh are the Pyramids, supposed to have been built by the Israelites during their sojourn in Egypt, and about 40 miles north of Eneh are the famous rivers of Thebes.

321. The chief productions of Egypt are wheat, rice, millet, and a grain called durra, vegetables, and fruit, indigo, sugar, cotton, salt, sulphur, and a fine red granite, called syenite, which takes its name from Assouan, or Syene, a small town on the Nile, close to the southern boundary line which divides Egypt from Nubia.

322. Egypt is nominally a dependency of the Turkish Empire, but it is virtually independent, and governed by an hereditary viceroy.

Obs.—Mehemet Ali, the first of the present dynasty of hereditary viceroys of Egypt, obtained the supreme power by the massacre of the Mamelukes in 1811, and raised the country to its present importance by his good government, and his successful resistance of the authority of Turkey, which nearly cost the sultan his throne, and ended in the acknowledgment of the family of Mehemet Ali, as hereditary rulers of Egypt. In 1867 Ismail Pacha, the grandson of the fortunate Albanian, Mehemet Ali, obtained from the sultan Abdul Aziz, the further right of concluding treaties and levying taxes without interference on the part of the Turkish government, with the significant title of *Kadiawi Messer*, equivalent to "Lord or Sovereign Prince of Egypt."

323. Nubia, a large country lying between the Tropic of Cancer and the 10th parallel of N. latitude, is divided into the provinces of Lower Nubia, Dongola, Meroe, and Sennaar. Its chief towns are Khartum, the capital, Sennaar, New Dongola, and Ipsambul, all on the banks of the Nile.

324. To the south-west of Nubia lies Kordofan, a country nearly equal in extent to Fezzan, and inhabited chiefly by negroes, who carry on a trade with Egypt in slaves, ivory, gum, and gold. In the centre of Kordofan is an oasis, called Obeydah or El Obeid, in which are numerous villages which are considered to form its capital.

Obs.—Nubia and Kordofan were annexed to Egypt, in 1821, by Mehemet Ali, who also took possession of Masuah or Massowah, an Abyssinian port on the Red Sea, and the surrounding district. The governor of the Egyptian dependencies resides at Khartum.

325. Abyssinia, a country of a triangular form bounded on the north-east side by the Red Sea, and on the north-west side by Nubia, is divided into a number of petty states, the chief of which are Tigre, Gondar or Amhara, and Shoa. The country is mountainous, but well watered by the head streams of the Blue Nile and Atbara.

326. The chief towns are Gondar in Amhara, which may be considered the capital; Ankobar in Shoa, and Antalo and Adowa in Tigre. In Amhara is a large lake called Dembea from which issues one of the head-streams of the Blue Nile.

327. The chief productions of this part of Africa are fine timber, gold, iron, salt, coffee, cotton, and grain of all kinds. These, with honey, cattle, and slaves, form the principal exports.

Obs.—The inhabitants of a great part of Abyssinia profess a de-based form of Christianity. The country is governed by a *negus* or emperor, who is nominated by the *ras*, or ruler, of Gondar, but his power is limited and insufficient to put an end to the civil wars between the rulers of different states and the revolts that are constantly breaking out against his authority.

IV.—SOUDAN OR NIGRITIA.

328. Eastward of Kordofan and Abyssinia, and stretching thence across the continent to Senegambia, on the west, is a rich and fertile region called Soudan or Nigritia, bounded on the north by the Sahara, and on the south by Guinea, and a large region in the centre of Africa that has not yet been explored.

329. This immense country is inhabited by a fine and powerful race of negroes who are sufficiently advanced in civilization to cultivate and water the land by artificial means, weave cloth, and manufacture various implements and weapons of iron and ornaments of gold.

330. In the centre of the country are the large lakes

Tchad and **Fittre**, while the western districts are watered by the **Niger** and its numerous tributaries.

331. **Soudan** is divided into a number of independent states, of which it is impossible to give a perfect summary. The most important are **Darfur**, in the east, **Bornou** and **Sockatoo**, in the centre, and **Timbuctoo** and **Bambarra**, in the west.

332. The largest town in **Soudan** is **Sockatoo**, the capital of the district of the same name. The next in size and importance are **Kouka** and **Angornou** in **Bornou**, **Timbuctoo** on the **Niger**, and **Sego** in **Bambarra**.

Obs.—The states and towns carry on an active caravan trade with Northern Africa and Senegambia. The chief articles of export are gold, ivory, slaves, palm-oil, india-rubber, indigo, and a fine blue cloth made at **Sockatoo**. Rice, maize, and all kinds of tropical plants and fruits are grown in the country, in which are found all the domestic animals common to Europe and Southern Asia.

V.—EASTERN AFRICA AND MADAGASCAR.

333. Under the term **Eastern Africa** are comprehended the countries which lie along the east coast of the continent, between the **Arabian Gulf** on the north and the British colony of **Natal** in the south.

334. These countries, taken in order from the **Arabian Gulf**, southwards, are the **Country of the Gallas**, on the south-east frontier of **Abyssinia**; the **Somaui Country**; **Ajan**; **Zanguebar**, divided into the provinces of **Magadoxo**, **Melinda**, **Zanzibar**, and **Quiloa**; the districts of **Mozambique** and **Sofala**, and the country called **Kaffre-land** or **Amazula**, on the coast immediately north and south of **Delagoa Bay**.

Obs.—The **Galla** and **Somaui** countries and **Ajan**, are chiefly inhabited by Negroes and Arabs. The whole coast from **Ajan** to **Mozambique** is subject to the **Imam of Muscat**. The capital of this potentate's dominions in **Eastern Africa** is **Shanganny**, a town on **Zanzibar Island**. **Mozambique** and **Sofala** are Portuguese possessions, and **Amazula** is peopled mainly by **Kaffres**. Few Europeans are to be found on this coast.

335. The climate of this part of **Africa** is hot and unhealthy. The chief articles of commerce are coffee, gold dust, amber, sandal-wood, ivory, shells, and slaves.

336. The large island of **Madagascar**, opposite the coast of **Mozambique**, is separated from the mainland by the **Mozambique Channel**. It is traversed from north to south by a range of mountains. It contains rich mines of the precious metals, copper, iron, and coal, and produces all the plants common to tropical regions.

337. The capital is **Tananarivo**, a town situated almost in the centre of the island.

338. At the northern extremity of the **Mozambique Channel** are the **Comoro Islands**, and to the north of **Madagascar**, the **Seychelles** and **Amirante Islands**, which belong to Great Britain. To the west of **Madagascar** are **Bourbon Isle**, **Mauritius**, and **Rodrigues Island**. **Socotra**, off **Cape Guardafui**, is famous for its aloes and tamarinds.

Obs.—**Mauritius**, as well as **Bourbon Isle**, formerly belonged to France. The British took the former island from the French in 1810, and have continued to hold it since that time.

VI.—SOUTHERN AFRICA, CAPE COLONY, ETC.

339. The greater part of **Southern Africa**, to the south of the **Orange River**, and its tributary, the **Vaal River**, is subject to Great Britain. It is divided into **Cape Colony**, in the west, and the **Orange River Free States**, **Basutu Land**, **Kaffreland**, and **Natal**, in the east.

340. To the north of the **Vaal River** is a state called the **Transvaal Republic** inhabited by Dutch boers who have emigrated thither from **Cape Colony**. This is an independent state, and the **Orange River Free States** are only nominally dependent on Great Britain.

341. The large tract of country between the **Orange River** and the river **Nourse**, having the **Kalahari Desert** in the centre, and **Lake Ngami**, on its northern confines, is inhabited by **Hottentots**, **Namaquas**, **Damaras**, and **Bechuanas**. Of these all except the last-named, who are **Kaffres**, are native tribes who occupy the lowest position in the scale of humanity.

Obs.—**Cape Colony** was first established by the Dutch in 1651, and was taken by the British in 1806. Since which time it has continued to be a dependency of Great Britain. The **Orange River Free States** were formed in 1854, and the colony of **Natal** established in 1856.

342. The chief rivers of Southern Africa are the Orange or Gariep River, with its tributaries the Great Fish River, the Vaal, and the Hartbeest; the Olifant, the Keiskamma, and the Great Kei River. The Limpopo forms the northern boundary of the Transvaal Republic, and the Swakop enters the Atlantic Ocean in Walvisch Bay, in the west coast.

343. Cape Colony consists of a succession of mountain slopes and table lands rising one above another from the sea coast. The range nearest the coast is called the Swellendam Mountains; the Zwarte Mountains are farther inland; and a third chain consisting of the Roggeveld, Nieuveld, Sneeuberg, and Drakenberg Mountains runs through the interior.

344. Cape Colony is divided into the Eastern Province and the Western Province, which are subdivided into 21 counties. Its chief towns are Cape Town, in Table Bay; Beaufort, in the interior; Port Elizabeth, in Algoa Bay; and Graham's Town, also on the coast.

345. The chief towns of Natal are Pietermaritzberg, the capital, and D'Urban, a small town on the coast.

346. The climate of the British possessions in Southern Africa is temperate and healthy, and the soil fertile. The chief productions and exports are wool, wine, corn, horses and copper. Ostrich feathers also form an important article of commerce.

VII.—WESTERN AFRICA.

347. Western Africa comprehends the countries lying between the Senegal River on the north, and the Nourse River on the south, and may be divided into Senegambia; Upper Guinea, on the north coast of the Gulf of Guinea; and Lower Guinea, between the Calabar River and the Nourse River.

348. Senegambia takes its name from the rivers Senegal and Gambia. The British, French, and Portuguese have settlements on its coast, and the interior is divided into a number of small states, peopled by three great nations of negroes, the Foulahs, the Jaloofs, and the Mandingoes.

349. Bathurst, at the mouth of the Gambia, is the capital of British Senegambia, and Free Town, on the Rokelle, is the chief town of Sierra Leone. The climate of this part of Africa is very unhealthy, and unfit for Europeans.

350. The coast of Upper Guinea is divided into the Grain Coast, Ivory Coast, Gold Coast, and Slave Coast. The British possess the settlements of Cape Coast Castle, and Lagos, and numerous forts on the coast, established for the suppression of the slave trade, while Elmina is the capital of the Dutch possessions in Guinea.

351. Upper Guinea comprises many large and powerful native states, the chief of which are Ashantee, Dahomey, Yariba, and Benin, inhabited by a fierce and savage race of negroes, who are continually at war with each other, and sell the prisoners, taken in battle, to the slave dealers who visit the coast.

352. The chief towns in Upper Guinea are Abbeokuta in Yariba, and Abomey in Dahomey. Monrovia is the capital of a small republic named Liberia, and situated on the coast to the south of Sierra Leone.

353. Lower Guinea is divided into the states of Biafra, Loango, Congo, and the Portuguese provinces of Angola and Benguela. The chief rivers in this part of Africa are the Gaboon, the Zaire or Congo, which issues from Lake Dilolo and the Coanza.

354. The chief towns of Lower Guinea are Loango, San Salvador in Congo, and St. Paul de Loanda, the capital of the Portuguese settlements.

355. The chief products and exports of Western Africa are teak timber, palm oil, gold, ivory, wax, honey, and various kinds of gums.

356. The principal islands on the western side of Africa are the Madeira Isles and Cape Verd Isles, belonging to Portugal; the Canary Islands, belonging to Spain; St. Thomas and Fernando Po, in the Bight of Biafra; and Ascension Isle and St. Helena in the South Atlantic Ocean.

Obs.—Madeira is famous for its wine and healthful climate. Among the Canary Islands, supposed to have been the Fortunate Islands of the ancients, is Teneriffe, famous for the Peak of Teneriffe, a mountain more than 12,000 feet above the level of the sea. After

the battle of Waterloo, Napoleon I. was sent in exile to St. Helena, and remained there till his death in 1821.

VIII.—SOUTH CENTRAL AFRICA.

357. Between **Soudan** on the north, the country of the **Damaras** and **Bechuanas**, and the **Transvaal Republic** on the south, and the countries on the eastern and western coast on either side, lies a vast tract of country, the greater part of which has not yet been visited by European travellers and explorers.

358. The southern portion of this immense territory which constitutes the basin of the **Zambesi**, was explored by **Livingstone** in 1856. The **Zambesi** issues from **Lake Dilolo**, and after receiving the waters of the **Leambye**, **Chobe**, **Kafue**, **Loangwa**, and the **Shire**, whose head-streams issue from the great lakes **Shirwa** and **Nyassa**, it enters the **Mozambique Channel**, near **Quillimane**, by several mouths.

359. This country is peopled by various tribes of the **Kaffre** race, who are chiefly employed in feeding cattle and cultivating the soil.

360. The eastern part of the remainder has been visited by Captains **Speke**, **Grant**, and **Burton**, and Sir **Samuel Baker**. On the Equator are the immense lakes **Victoria Nyanza**, and **Albert Nyanza**, while to the south-west of these inland seas lies **Lake Tanganyika**, the northern part of whose basin is enclosed by the **Mountains of the Moon**.

361. Near the southern extremity of the **Victoria Nyanza** is **Mount Kilimandjaro**, a volcano, more than 20,000 feet in height, and probably the highest mountain in **Africa**.

362. Such parts of this central district of **Africa** as have yet been visited are described as being well adapted for cultivation and commerce.

Obs.—Among the wild beasts that abound in Central Africa are the elephant, hippopotamus, rhinoceros, and giraffe. The lion is found in the north, west, and south; the gorilla in the countries bordering on the Gaboon river; and leopards and hyenas in all parts of the continent. Buffaloes and antelopes of various kinds are found in large herds south of the equator. Among birds the ostrich is the most important on account of its feathers and eggs. The guinea fowl,

SUMMARY OF AFRICA.

65

which has been domesticated in England, is found in large flocks in every part of Africa, and there are few rivers that are not infested by the crocodile. Ants of various kinds are found in the plains on either side of the equator, and in Southern Africa is the Tsetse, a fly, whose bite is poisonous to cattle.

SUMMARY OF AFRICA.

States.	Capitals.	Area in E. sq. m.	Popula- tion.	Religion.	Govern- ment.
Marocco -	Marocco -	295,000	9,000,000	Mahom.	Despotic.
Algeria -	Algiers -	160,000	3,000,000	Mah. & R. C.	Fr. Colony
Tunis -	Tunis -	75,000	1,000,000	Mahom.	Tur. Desp.
Tripoli -	Tripoli -	300,000	800,000	Mahom.	Tur. Desp.
Sahara -	- - -	2,500,000	150,000	Mahom.	Wnd. Trbs
Egypt -	Cairo -	180,000	5,500,000	Mahom.	Despotic.
Nubia, etc. -	Khartum -	400,000	550,000	Mahom.	Egpt. Des.
Abyssinia -	Gondar -	250,000	5,000,000	Christian	Despotic.
Soudan -	Sockatoo -	2,250,000	40,000,000	Mah. & Pag.	Despotic.
Eastn Africa	Shanganny	900,000	8,000,000	Mah. & Pag.	Despotic.
Madagascar	Tananarivo	200,000	4,000,000	Pag. & Chr.	Despotic.
Cape Colony, etc.	Cape Town	240,000	500,000	Prot. & Pag.	Brit. Col.
Westn Africa	Abbeekuta	1,100,000	22,500,000	Pag. & Mah.	Despotic.
South Central Africa -	- - -	3,250,000	30,000,000	Pagan	Despotic.
Total area of Africa -		12,000,000	130,000,000	Total Population.	

CHAPTER V.

NORTH AMERICA.

I.—THE CHIEF PHYSICAL FEATURES AND POLITICAL DIVISIONS OF NORTH AMERICA.

363. **North America**, the northern continent of the **New World**, connected with **South America**, the southern continent, by the **Isthmus of Darien** or **Panama**, is chiefly distinguished for the grandeur of its principal physical features; its gulfs, bays, lakes, plains, and rivers, being on a far larger scale than those which are found in the **Old World**.

Obs.—America was unknown to the inhabitants of the **Old World** till the year 1492, when it was first discovered by Christopher Columbus, a Genoese sailor, in the service of the king of Spain. The first island at which he touched was **Guanahani**, or **Cat Island**, one of the **Bahamas**; but he did not visit the mainland until 1497. America derives its name from Amerigo Vespucci, a Florentine, the pilot of the vessel of the Spanish admiral Hojeda, who sailed westward, on a voyage of discovery, in 1498. In 1497 John Cabot and his son Sebastian sailed from Bristol with a fleet of five small ships, and discovered **Labrador**. He is said to have discovered **Newfoundland** in this voyage, and to have touched at various parts of the eastern coast of **North America**, sailing as far south as **Florida**.

364. **North America** is bounded on the north by the **Arctic Ocean**; on the east by the **Atlantic Ocean**; and on the west and south-west by the **Pacific Ocean**. At its southern extremity, which is barely 100 miles in width, it is bounded by the **Isthmus of Panama**.

365. On the north coast of the continent, in the **Arctic Ocean**, are several large islands, the chief of which are the **Parry Islands**, including the islands of **St. Patrick**, **Melville**, **Cornwallis**, **Grinnell Land**, and **North Devon**. Between these and the mainland are **Banks Land**, a large island called **Prince Albert Land** in the north-west, and **Victoria Land** in the south-east, **Prince of Wales Island**, **King William Island**, **North Somerset**, and **Cockburn Island**.

366. To the west of **Greenland**, and separating it from **Cockburn Island**, is **Baffin Bay**, connected with the **Greenland Sea** by a broad piece of water called **Davis Strait**.

367. Hudson Strait leads from the Greenland Sea into Hudson Bay, a large inland sea extending southwards for 750 miles. This strait communicates on the north with Fox Channel, by which access is gained to the Gulf of Boothia and the numerous sounds and straits that separate the islands in the Arctic Ocean.

368. Opposite the west end of Hudson Strait is Southampton Island. At the entrance of the Gulf of St. Lawrence is Newfoundland, while in the gulf itself are Cape Breton Island, Prince Edward Island, and Anticosti.

369. The other islands belonging to North America are the West India Islands, at the entrance to the Gulf of Mexico and to the east of the Caribbean Sea; the Bermuda Islands, in the Atlantic; the Revillagigedo Islands, near the entrance to the Gulf of California; Vancouver Island, Queen Charlotte Island, Prince of Wales Archipelago, and King George III. Archipelago, on the western coast; Kodiak and the Aleutian Isles, near the peninsula of Aliaska; and Clerk Island, at the entrance to Behring Strait, which divides Asia and North America.

370. The chief capes are Cape Farewell, in Greenland; Cape Race, in Newfoundland; Cape Cod, Cape Hatteras, Cape Sable, and Cape Gracias a Dios, on the east coast; Capes Corrientes, St. Lucas, and St. Blanco, on the west coast; and Point Barrow on the north coast.

371. The principal peninsulas are Labrador, Nova Scotia, Florida, and Yucatan, on the east side, and Lower California and Aliaska on the west side.

372. The seas of North America are the Greenland Sea in the north, and the Caribbean Sea in the south, both of them parts of the Atlantic Ocean; the chief gulfs are the Gulfs of Mexico, California, and St. Lawrence; the principal bays, Hudson Bay, Baffin Bay, and Chesapeake Bay, Honduras Bay, and Mosquito Gulf, on the east; Queen Charlotte Sound, and Bristol Bay on the west.

373. The chief lakes of North America are Lakes Superior, Michigan, Huron, Erie, and Ontario, between Canada and the United States. They are the grandest in the world, and might with propriety be denominated

inland seas. In the north of the continent are several other large lakes, the chief of which are **Lake Winnipeg, Lake Athabasca, Great Slave Lake, and Great Bear Lake**; while in the west, in **Utah**, is found the **Great Salt Lake**.

OBS.—The lakes **Superior, Huron, Michigan, Erie, and Ontario** all communicate with each other, and are discharged into the Atlantic by the river **St. Lawrence**. Between lakes **Erie and Ontario** is the river **Niagara**, in which is the noted cataract called the **Falls of Niagara**, 160 feet in height, in the form of a crescent or horse-shoe, the ends of which are about half a mile apart.

374. The rivers are also grand features of **North America**. Of these the principal are the **St. Lawrence**, which enters the **Atlantic Ocean**, the **Mississippi**, with its tributaries, the **Red River, Arkansas, Ohio, and Missouri**; and the **Rio Grande del Norte**, which flow into the **Gulf of Mexico**; the **Rio Colorado**, the **Sacramento, Columbia, and Frazer**, which discharge themselves into the **Pacific Ocean**; and the **Mackenzie River**, which enters the **Arctic Ocean**.

375. The chief mountain ranges are the **Rocky Mountains**, running through the western side of the continent, from north to south, in a direction parallel to the western coast, and the **Appalachian or Alleghanny Mountains**, on the eastern side. Between these mountain ranges the country is a vast plain, level in some parts, and undulating in others, and covered with forests of fine timber or luxuriant grass.

376. The continent of **North America** is divided into six parts, including its islands, as follows :

Greenland or Danish America	Mexico
British North America	Central America
United States	West India Islands

II.—GREENLAND, OR DANISH AMERICA.

377. From what is already known of the coast of **Greenland** it may be described as an enormous island, on the north-west side of **North America**, from which it is separated by **Baffin Bay and Davis Strait**.

378. Its western coast is entered by several narrow in-

lets and deep bays, and on some of these the Danes have established a few small fishing stations, the chief of which are **Uppernavik**, in the north; **Jacobshavn** and **Christianshaab**, on **Disco Bay**, in the centre; and **Frederickshaab** and **Julianshaab** in the south.

Obs.—Greenland is said to have been discovered by some Icelanders about 981, but the earliest reliable information about this country was brought to Europe by Frobisher, who visited this part of America, in 1576. Soon after this the Danes established settlements on the coast and laid claim to the country as a dependency of Denmark.

379. As far as it has been explored from the coast the country appears to be a vast field of ice and snow; but as herds of reindeer occasionally come to the coast from the interior, and return thither, it is supposed that the inland districts are not so bleak and barren as those that border on the sea.

380. **Greenland** is valuable only for the whale fishery, which is prosecuted on its coast. It contains copper, and coal of an inferior quality. The Danish settlers raise a little corn, and some vegetables in the summer, in the extreme south of the country, but the natives, who are **Esquimaux**, live solely on the flesh and fat of the whale and seal.

III.—BRITISH NORTH AMERICA.

381. **British North America** is bounded on the north by the **Arctic Ocean**, on the east by **Baffin Bay**, **Davis Strait**, **Greenland Sea**, and the **Atlantic Ocean**; on the south by the **United States**, and the great lakes **Superior**, **Michigan**, **Huron**, **Erie**, and **Ontario**; and on the west by the **Pacific Ocean** and that part of the **United States** which was formerly called **Russian America**.

Obs.—**Russian America** which includes the mainland of the continents to the east of 141° W. long., and a narrow strip running southward along the coast, as far as **Simpson River**, with **King George III. Archipelago**, and **Prince of Wales Archipelago**, was sold to the **United States** by the **Russian Government** in 1867, for 7,000,000 dollars.

382. **British North America** is divided into six parts, namely **Stickeen**, **British Columbia**, and **Vancouver Is-**

land, to the west of the Rocky Mountains; the Hudson Bay Territory, Newfoundland and Labrador, and Canada. To these may be added the little colony of Prince Edward Island, in the Gulf of St. Lawrence.

Obs.—The Hudson Bay Territory originally comprised all the mainland of North America between 70° and 141° W. long., and north of Canada, and 49° N. lat.; this parallel of N. lat. having been agreed on as the boundary between British America and the United States, from the Lake of the Woods, westward, to the Gulf of Georgia, in 1846. In this year the right of Great Britain to Vancouver Island, where a British settlement had been formed as early as 1781, was established, and the island was made a British colony soon after. In 1858, owing to the discovery of gold in the banks of the Frazer River, the colony of British Columbia was formed, while in 1862 the territory north of British Columbia was formed into a colony under the name of Stickeen, so called from the river Stickeen, which runs through it. In 1858 the charter of the Hudson Bay Company expired, and the Company ceased to exercise jurisdiction over the Hudson Bay Territory. The claim of Great Britain to Newfoundland was recognised in 1713, but Sir Henry Gilbert took possession of it for England in 1583. Nova Scotia was settled by the Scotch in 1622, and confirmed to Great Britain in 1713. In 1784 it was divided into two provinces, Nova Scotia, and New Brunswick. Canada was conquered by the British in 1759. In 1791 it was divided into two provinces, Upper and Lower Canada. In 1840 these provinces were once more united under one governor, and in 1858, Ottawa was made the capital. In 1867 Canada, Nova Scotia, and New Brunswick were formed into one dominion under the common name of Canada, Ottawa being the capital of the new dominion.

383. Stickeen comprises the British territory north of the Simpson River, and west of the Rocky Mountains. British Columbia, also to the west of the Rocky Mountains, extends from the Simpson River on the north to 49° N. lat. on the south.

384. The chief town of British Columbia is New Westminster, on the Frazer River. The chief products of the colony are timber, coal, and gold.

385. Vancouver Island, separated from the mainland by Queen Charlotte Sound, the Gulf of Georgia, and the Strait of St. Juan de Fuca, produces fine timber, iron, copper, and coal. The fisheries on its coast are valuable, and the soil is well adapted for the growth of corn.

386. The climate of Vancouver Island is mild and equable, ranging from 15° in winter, to 80° in summer.

Its capital is **Victoria**, a thriving town in a large inlet at the south-east end of the island.

387. The **Hudson Bay Territory** is divided into two parts. **Rupert Land**, extending from the west shore of **Hudson Bay** to the **Rocky Mountains**, and **East Main**, between **Hudson Bay** and **Labrador**.

388. This immense territory is valuable only for its fisheries and the furs and skins of the animals that are found in it. It is intersected by numerous rivers and large lakes, the chief of which are **Great Bear Lake** and **Great Slave Lake**, in the north, **Lake Athabasca**, in the centre, and **Lakes Winnipeg** and **Winnipegosis** in the south.

389. North of **Lake Athabasca** the soil is unproductive, but in the south the country consists of a large grassy plain, flanked with forests on the west coast of **Hudson Bay** and the eastern slopes of the **Rocky Mountains**, and well adapted for the growth of corn and root crops.

390. There are no towns properly so called in the **Hudson Bay Territory**, but the **Hudson Bay Company** have established a few trading towns, called "forts," in different parts, which are inhabited by trappers and hunters. The chief of these are **Fort York**, on **Nelson River**, near its entrance into **Hudson Bay**; **Fort Alexander**, south of **Lake Winnipeg**, and **Fort Chippewyan**, at the western extremity of **Lake Athabasca**.

391. **Newfoundland** is chiefly famous for its cod-fisheries, prosecuted on the "Great Bank," an extensive plateau, rising from the bottom of the **Atlantic Ocean**, to the east of the island. **Labrador**, the eastern part of the peninsula, enclosed by **Hudson Bay**, the **Greenland Sea**, and the **Gulf of St. Lawrence** is under the control of the governor of **Newfoundland**.

392. The chief town of **Newfoundland** is **St. John's**, a town containing 25,000 inhabitants, on a good harbour on the south-east coast of the island. **Charlotte Town**, also situated on a fine harbour, is the capital of the little colony of **Prince Edward Island**.

393. **Canada**, the south-eastern part of the British dominions in **North America**, possesses great commercial advantages in its water communication with the **Atlantic Ocean** from one end of the dominion to the other by

means of the River St. Lawrence, and the great American lakes which are connected with it.

394. The climate is cold in winter, but free from moisture, and well suited for Europeans. Many parts of the country are covered with forests of fine timber. The soil produces wheat of an excellent quality, hemp, flax, hops, and all the ordinary fruits and vegetables of Europe.

395. Canada is divided into four provinces, Ontario, Quebec, New Brunswick, and Nova Scotia. The chief town of Canada is Ottawa, situated on a river of the same name in Ontario.

396. The other important towns of Canada are Toronto, in Ontario, on the north shore of Lake Ontario; Montreal and Quebec, in Quebec, on the river St. Lawrence; St. John, on a river of the same name, in New Brunswick; and Halifax, on the sea-coast, in Nova Scotia.

397. Cape Breton Island forms part of the province of Nova Scotia, and is separated from it by a strait called the Gut of Canso.

Obs.—Quebec was taken by the British in 1759 after the battle of the Heights of Abraham in which General Wolfe, the commander of the British troops, and the Marquis de Montcalm, who led the French, were killed. Near Montreal, the finest city in Canada, is the Victoria Tubular Bridge, over the St. Lawrence, the largest viaduct in the world, which was opened by the Prince of Wales in 1860; and close to Niagara, a thriving town near the Falls of Niagara, is a suspension bridge with a single span of 800 feet, which connects the railways of Canada and the United States.

IV.—THE UNITED STATES.

398. The United States stretch across the central part of North America, from the Atlantic Ocean on the east, to the Pacific Ocean on the west. They are bounded on the north by British North America, and on the south by Mexico and the Gulf of Mexico.

399. The republic of the United States consists at present (1868) of one federal district, thirty-eight states, seven territories, and three territorial districts, including Alaska, the country in the north-west part of the continent formerly called Russian America. It is governed by a president elected every four years.

400. **Washington**, the capital of the **United States**, stands on the **Potomac**, in the federal district which is called **Columbia**.

Obs.—This federal district is a small tract of land on the north bank of the **Potomac**. It originally formed part of **Maryland**.

401. The **Mississippi**, which runs through the **United States** from north to south, divides the republic into two parts, the smaller part lying to the east, and the larger to the west of this river. The states and territories may be divided into four groups: namely, the North-Eastern States, north of the **Ohio** and **Potomac**, and east of the **Mississippi**; the South-Eastern States, south of the **Ohio** and **Potomac**, and east of the **Mississippi**; the North-Western States and the South-Western States, both west of the **Mississippi**.

402. The states and territories comprised in these four divisions of the **United States**, with their chief towns, are as follows:

I.—NORTH-EASTERN STATES. (16).

Maine	Augusta	1820
New Hampshire (1)	Concord	1623
Vermont	Montpelier	1791
Massachusetts (2)	Boston	1620
Rhode Island (3)	Newport and Providence	1635
Connecticut (4)	Hartford and Newhaven	1635
New York (5)	Albany	1614
New Jersey (6)	Trenton	1644
Delaware (7)	Dover	1627
Maryland (8)	Annapolis	1682
Pennsylvania (9)	Harrisburg	1682
Ohio	Columbus	1802
Indiana	Indianapolis	1816
Illinois	Springfield	1818
Wisconsin	Madison	1818
Michigan	Lansing	1837

Obs.—The dates shew the period at or about which each state was first formed or settled, or admitted into the Union subsequent to the Declaration of Independence in 1776. The States to which numbers are affixed are the thirteen states that composed the Union at this period. **Maine**, **New Hampshire**, **Massachusetts**, **Rhode Island**, and

Connecticut are called *New England States*, as they originally formed portions of *New England*, a tract settled chiefly by the *Plymouth Company*. *New York* and *Delaware* were first colonised by the *Dutch* and *Swedes*, and taken by *Great Britain* about 1664. *Maine* originally formed part of *Massachusetts*, and *Vermont* part of *New York*. The states in *italics* were *slave states*.

II. SOUTH-EASTERN STATES. (10.)

<i>Virginia</i> (10)	<i>Richmond</i>	1607
<i>West Virginia</i>	<i>Wheeling</i>	1863
<i>Kentucky</i>	<i>Frankfort</i>	1792
<i>Tennessee</i>	<i>Nashville</i>	1796
<i>North Carolina</i> (11)	<i>Raleigh</i>	1669
<i>South Carolina</i> (12)	<i>Columbia</i>	1669
<i>Georgia</i> (13)	<i>Milledgville</i>	1732
<i>Florida</i>	<i>Tallahassee</i>	1845
<i>Alabama</i>	<i>Montgomery</i>	1819
<i>Mississippi</i>	<i>Jackson</i>	1817

Obs.—*West Virginia* was separated from *Virginia* and formed into a new state during the civil war between the *Northern* and *Southern States* from 1860 to 1864. *Kentucky* also was formerly a part of *Virginia*. *Tennessee* was originally included in *North Carolina*, and *Alabama* and *Mississippi* in *Georgia*. *Florida* was ceded to the *United States* by *Spain* in 1820.

III. NORTH-WESTERN STATES. (10.)

<i>Iowa</i>	<i>Des Moines</i>	1846
<i>Minnesota</i>	<i>St. Paul</i>	1858
* <i>Dakota</i>	<i>Yankton</i>	
* <i>Nebraska</i>	<i>Omaha</i>	1867
† <i>Wyoming</i>		
* <i>Montana</i>	<i>Virginia</i>	
* <i>Idaho</i>	<i>Lewiston</i>	
<i>Oregon</i>	<i>Salem</i>	1859
* <i>Washington</i>	<i>Olympia</i>	
† <i>Alaska</i>		

Obs.—The names marked thus * are *territories*. The *territories* send only one delegate to Congress. *Wyoming* is a large tract of land or territorial district between *Montana* on the north, and *Colorado* on the south. *Alaska*, formerly *Russian America*, was purchased from *Russia* in 1867. The territorial districts, marked †, though belonging to the *United States*, are unrepresented in Congress. In 1846 it was determined that the parallel of 49° N. lat. should form the boundary line between *British America* and the *United States* from the *Lake of the Woods* to the *Gulf of Georgia*.

IV. SOUTH WESTERN STATES. (12.)

California	Sacramento	1850
Nevada	Virginia City	1865
* Utah	Filmore City	
* Arizona	Prescott	
* New Mexico	Santa Fe	
Colorado	Denver City	1867
† Indian Territory		
Kansas	Topeka	1861
Missouri	Jefferson City	1821
Arkansas	Little Rock	1836
Louisiana	Baton Rouge	1812
Texas	Austin	1845

OBS.—Louisiana was bought from France in 1803, and originally included the state of Mississippi within its limits. California and the whole of the district now occupied by the states of Colorado and Nevada and the territories of New Mexico, Arizona, and Utah were taken from Mexico in 1846. Texas separated from Mexico in 1836.

In 1860 Abraham Lincoln, who was an earnest advocate for the abolition of slavery, was elected President of the United States. In consequence of this Virginia, North Carolina, South Carolina, Georgia, Florida, Alabama, Tennessee, Arkansas, Mississippi, Louisiana, and Texas, seceded from the Union, and formed a new government called the Confederate States of America under Jefferson Davis as president. After a war which lasted until the autumn of 1865, accompanied by a sad loss of life and destruction of national and private property, the Confederacy was broken up. The chief result of the war has been the abolition of slavery in America.

403. The capitals of the states are for the most part small towns. The most important towns in the North-Eastern States are Boston in Massachusetts, famous for its book trade; New York, in the state of that name, containing, with the neighbouring town of Brooklyn, above 1,100,000 inhabitants, and noted for its extensive commerce with all parts of the world; Pittsburg, in Pennsylvania, the centre of the hardware manufacture; and Baltimore, a large commercial city in Maryland.

404. Among other important cities in the North-Eastern States are Cincinnati in Ohio, and Chicago in Illinois, the former on the river Ohio, and the latter on Lake Michigan. Both are noted for their commerce and export trade in the productions of the surrounding country.

405. In the South-Western States the largest cities are New Orleans in Louisiana, near the entrance of the

Mississippi into the Gulf of Mexico, and St. Louis in Missouri.

406. The cities most worthy of notice in the South-Eastern States are **Richmond, in Virginia**, which was the capital of the **Confederate States**, and **Charleston**, on the coast of **South Carolina**, formerly noted for its trade in cotton.

407. The climate of the States is varied, being more temperate and equable on the western side than in the east. In the south it is intensely hot. The soil in the west and north is admirably adapted for the growth of corn, fruit and vegetables, that can be raised in Europe, while in the south the chief products are maize, tobacco, cotton, sugar, and the usual productions of tropical countries.

Obs.—The Americans are noted for their love of liberty and free institutions. They also exhibit great ingenuity as inventors, several useful machines for the performance of work hitherto done exclusively by manual labour having been originated in this country. Among these may be named the sewing-machine.

The chief physical features of the United States, the rivers, lakes, mountains, etc., have been already noticed in the general description of North America.

V.—MEXICO.

408. **Mexico**, a large country lying to the south of the **United States**, and separated from them chiefly by the **Rio Grande del Norte**, is bounded on the west by the **Pacific**, and on the south by **Central America**. Its western coast and the peninsula of **Yucatan** is washed by the **Gulf of Mexico** and the **Caribbean Sea**.

Obs.—Mexico formerly belonged to the Spaniards, who claimed at one time the greater part of North America on the sea-board of the Pacific Ocean. It gained its independence under Iturbide, in 1821, who was made emperor. The twenty-six small states of which it is formed subsequently became a republic, with a constitution similar to that of the United States, but from 1816 to the present time (1868) the country has been a prey to anarchy and civil war, no political party in the state being sufficiently strong to establish and maintain a good government. In 1864, through the intervention of Napoleon III., the archduke Maximilian of Austria became Emperor of Mexico, but in 1868 the French army of occupation was withdrawn, and Maximilian having fallen by treachery into the hands of Jaurez, who

had been elected president in 1861, was shot at Queretaro, June 19, 1867.

409. The climate of **Mexico** is hot and unhealthy in the lowlands, temperate on the slopes of the mountains, and cold on the table land in the interior. In the south are many lofty volcanoes and mountain peaks, the chief of which are **Orizava**, between **Mexico** and **Vera Cruz**, **Pococatepetl**, 17,785 feet above the level of the sea, and the highest mountain in **North America**.

410. **Mexico** is rich in tropical products, and is celebrated for its gold and silver mines, which are chiefly in the northern states. Its chief exports are cochineal, hides, jalap and other drugs, and the precious metals.

411. **Mexico**, the capital, is a spacious and magnificent city, and the most ancient in America of which we have any account.

412. The other towns of importance are **Puebla**, **Guanajuato**, **Queretaro**, **Acapulco**, a sea-port on the **Pacific Ocean**, and **Vera Cruz**, on the **Gulf of Mexico**. Its chief rivers are the **Rio Grande del Norte**, and **Rio Colorado**. The lakes are few; the most important are **Lake Chapala** in the south, and **Lake Parras** in the north.

VI.—CENTRAL AMERICA.

413. **Central America**, the southern extremity of the continent of **North America**, lies between **Mexico** on the north, and the **Isthmus of Panama** on the south.

414. It comprises five independent republics, **Guatemala**, **San Salvador**, **Honduras**, **Nicaragua**, and **Costa Rica**, and the territory of **British Honduras**, where the British have a settlement for the purpose of procuring logwood and mahogany.

415. The only town of importance in these republics is **New Guatemala**, the capital of **Guatemala**. The chief town of **British Honduras** is **Belize** or **Belize**, at the mouth of a river of the same name, flowing into **Honduras Bay**.

416. In the east of **Nicaragua** on the coast of the **Caribbean Sea**, is a country called the **Mosquito Territory**; governed by a native chief under British protection.

417. The climate of **Central America** is hot, but not unhealthy for Europeans. The soil is fertile, except in the lowlands on the coast, and produces spontaneously the fruits and vegetables common to tropical countries.

418. In the south-west of **Nicaragua** is the large lake of the same name, which discharges its waters into the **Caribbean Sea**, through the river **San Juan**. It is proposed to effect a communication between the **Atlantic** and **Pacific Oceans** by cutting a ship canal through the narrow neck of land that separates **Lake Nicaragua** from the latter.

419. The chief exports are sugar, cotton, indigo, cocoa, india-rubber, mahogany, cedar, log-wood, and other dye-woods. The country contains rich mines of iron, gold, silver, copper, and coal, and in many parts precious stones are found.

OBS.—The states of Central America which belonged to Spain, obtained their independence in 1821. They then formed a federal republic called the **United States of Central America**, which was dissolved about 1840, since which each state has been independent of the others. **British Honduras** has been in the undisturbed possession of Great Britain since 1783. It is under the jurisdiction of the governor of **Jamaica**.

VII.—THE WEST INDIA ISLANDS.

420. The **West Indies** or **West India Islands** form an archipelago, lying between the continent of **North** and **South America**, and along that part of the coast of **South America**, which bounds the **Caribbean Sea** on the south.

421. These islands are divided into three groups, namely, the **Bahamas** off the east coast of **Florida**, belonging to **Great Britain**; the **Greater Antilles**; and the **Lesser Antilles**, which are subdivided into the **Windward Islands** and the **Leeward Islands**.

422. The capital of the **Bahama Islands** is **Nassau** or **New Providence**, the most important of the group. One of the **Bahamas** is **Guanahani** or **Cat Island**, the first land seen by **Columbus**, when he discovered **America** in 1492.

423. The **Greater Antilles** comprise **Cuba**, **Porto Rico**, **Hayti** or **St. Domingo**, and **Jamaica**. **Havanna** is the

chief town of Cuba, and **San Juan** the capital of Porto Rico. The chief towns of Jamaica are **Spanish Town**, the capital and residence of the governor of the island, **Kingston**, the principal commercial city, and **Port Royal**.

Obs.—Cuba, Porto Rico, the Isle of Pines, and Dominica, the eastern part of Hayti, belong to Spain. The western part of Hayti is an independent republic. Jamaica belongs to Great Britain. It was discovered by Columbia in 1495, and remained in the possession of the Spaniards until 1655, when it was taken and annexed to the British Possessions by an expedition under Admiral Penn and General Venables, sent by Oliver Cromwell to subdue Hayti or St. Domingo.

424. The **Lesser Antilles** extend from the **Virgin Islands**, a small cluster to the east of Porto Rico, as far southward as **Trinidad**, near the mouths of the **Orinoco**. Of these the northern division, or **Leeward Islands**, reaches from the **Virgin Isles** to **Martinique**, and the latter from **St. Lucia** to **Trinidad**.

Obs.—By the Treaty of Paris in 1814, the islands of Barbadoes, Antigua, St. Christopher or St. Kitt's, St. Vincent, Dominica, Grenada and the Grenadines, Trinidad, Montserrat, Nevis, Anguilla, Barbuda, the Virgin Isles, St. Lucia, and Tobago, belong to Great Britain; Martinique, Guadeloupe, Grand Terre, Desirade, Marie Galante, and the north side of St. Martin belong to France; Santa Cruz, St. John, and St. Thomas to Denmark; St. Eustatius, Saba, Curaçoa, Buen Ayre, and the south side of St. Martin to Holland; and St. Bartholomew to Sweden.

425. These islands, though exposed to much injury from frequent storms and hurricanes, are extremely productive, and supply Europe with sugar, rum, molasses, and cotton, and with a great quantity of indigo, dye-woods, spices, cocoa, and coffee.

Obs.—Slavery was abolished in the British West Indies in August, 1833, and every slave was declared free on August 1, in the following year. The Spanish islands are the only parts of the West Indies where slavery is still in force.

426. In the middle of the **Atlantic Ocean**, about 900 miles north-east of the **Bahamas**, are a group of small islands called the **Bermudas**, belonging to Great Britain. The capital of these islands is **Hamilton**. The area of these islands is estimated at about 47 square miles, and their population at about 12,000.

SUMMARY OF NORTH AMERICA.

States.	Capitals.	Area in E. sq. m.	Popula- tion.	Religion.	Govern- ment.
BRITISH N. AMERICA					
Hudson Bay Territory	Fort York	2,788,000	180,000	Prot. & Pag.	Brit. Dep.
Newfoundland	St. John's	40,000	123,000	Protestant	Brit. Dep.
Prince Edward Is.	Charlotte Tn.	2,000	81,000	Protestant	Brit. Dep.
Canada	Ottawa	404,000	3,100,000	Prot. & R. C.	Brit. Dep.
British Columbia	New Westminster	220,000	65,000	Prot. & Pag.	Brit. Dep.
Vancouver Island	Victoria	16,000	20,000	Prot. & Pag.	Brit. Dep.
Greenland	Julianshaab	380,000	10,000	Prot. & Pag.	Dan. Dep.
United States	Washington	3,344,000	31,500,000	Prot. & R. C.	Republic.
Mexico	Mexico	857,500	8,000,000	Rom. Cath.	Rom. Cath.
CENTRAL AMERICA.					
British Honduras	Belize	4,000	12,000	Prot. & Pag.	Brit. Dep.
Indep. States	New Guatemala	138,000	2,500,000	Rom. Cath.	Republic.
WEST INDIA ISLANDS.					
Independent	Port au Prince	11,870	560,000	Rom. Cath.	Republic.
British Pos.	Spanish Tn.	12,550	945,000	Protestant	Brit. Dep.
French "	Basse-terre	820	277,000	Rom. Cath.	Fr. Dep.
Spanish "	Havanna	70,470	2,035,000	Rom. Cath.	Span. Dep.
Dutch "	Williamstadt	600	88,000	Protestant	Dutch Dep.
Danish "	Christianstadt	120	37,000	Protestant	Dan. Dep.
Swedish "	Gustavia	30	10,000	Protestant	Swed. Dep.
Bermuda Islands	Hamilton	50	12,000	Protestant	Brit. Dep.
Total area of North America		8,336,000	49,500,000	Total Population.	

(C) Including Labrador, which is under the jurisdiction of the governor of Newfoundland.

CHAPTER VI.

SOUTH AMERICA.

I.—THE CHIEF PHYSICAL FEATURES AND POLITICAL DIVISIONS OF SOUTH AMERICA.

427. South America is distinguished for its fertility, the grandeur of its natural features, the great height of its mountains, magnitude of its rivers, and its gold and silver mines. The choicest gems and drugs are likewise found in various parts of this immense continent.

Obs.—The northern coast of South America from the mouths of the Orinoco, westward, was first visited by Columbus in 1497. Cabral and Pinzon, the former a Portuguese and the latter a Spaniard, visited the coast of Brazil and the mouths of the Amazon in 1500, and by the year 1513, when Vasco Nunes de Balboa crossed the Isthmus of Darien and gazed for the first time on the Pacific Ocean, the greater part of the eastern coast of South America had been explored.

428. South America is connected with North America on the north-west, by the Isthmus of Panama. It is bounded on the north by the Caribbean Sea; on the north-east and south-east by the Atlantic Ocean, and on the west by the Pacific Ocean.

429. The chief islands belonging to this continent are Margarita and Tortuga, on the north coast of Venezuela; Fernando Noronha, Martin Vaz, Trinidad, the Falkland Isles, and South Georgia Isles, on the east; Tierra del Fuego, Desolation Island, and several smaller islands at the south extremity of Patagonia; Wellington, Adelaide, Madre de Dios Islands, the Chonos Archipelago, and Chiloe, on the west coast of Patagonia; and Juan Fernandez, Masafuera, Ambrose, and the Galapagos Islands, in the Pacific Ocean, on the west.

430. The chief bays and gulfs are the Gulf of Darien, and Bay of Panama, on the north and south of the Isthmus of Panama; the Gulf of Maracaybo on the north coast; Bahia de Todos os Santos or All Saints Bay, the Gulf of St. Antonio, and the Gulf of St. George, on the east coast, and Gulfs of Penas, Guayaquil, and Choco, on the west coast.

431. The Strait of Magellan separates Desolation

Island and Tierra del Fuego from the mainland of **Patagonia**. The principal headlands are **Point Gallinas**, on the north; **Cape St. Roque** on the east; **Capes St. Maria, Antonio, Corrientes, and Blanco**, on the south-east; **Cape Horn**, on the south; and **Capes Aguja, Parina, and San Francisco**, on the west.

432. **South America** has no inland sea, but the rivers **Amazons and La Plata** are celebrated as the largest in the world. Both of these rivers rise among the **Andes**, and are many thousand miles in length.

433. The **Orinoco** runs through **Venezuela**. The chief tributaries of the **Amazons** are the **Rio Negro, Yapura, and Putumayo**, on the north; and the **Ucayali, Purus, Madeira, and Tapayos**, on the south. The **Tocantins** discharges its waters into the southern outlet of the **Amazons**, which is called the **Para River**.

434. In the east of **Brazil** is the **Rio San Francisco**, in whose sands gold is found. The broad **Rio de la Plata** is formed by the waters of the **Parana**, and its affluents, the **Paraguay, Pilcomayo, and Solado**.

435. The chief lakes of **South America** are **Lake Maracaybo**, an extension of the **Gulf of Maracaybo**; **Lake Titicaca**, in the **Andes**, between **Peru and Bolivia**; **Lake Aullagas**, in **Bolivia**, connected with **Titicaca** by the **Desaguadero River**; and a lagoon in the south of **Brazil**, connected with the sea and called **Lake dos Patos** or the **Lake of the Ducks**.

436. The **Andes** run through **South America**, from north to south, along the western coast, and extend about 4,500 miles in length. The principal mountain peaks in the **Andes** are **Chimborazo**, in **Quito**, 21,425 feet in height, and **Aconcagua**, in **Chili**, 23,910 feet above the level of the sea, the highest mountain in **South America**.

437. The principal volcanoes of the **Andes** are **Tolima, Pichinca, Antisana, and Cotopaxi** in **Quito** and **Chillan** in **Chili**.

438. **South America** is divided into the following states :

Granadian Confederation	French Guiana	Uruguay
Ecuador	Brazil	Argentine Confederation
Venezuela	Peru	Chili
British Guiana	Bolivia	Patagonia
Dutch Guiana	Paraguay	

II.—THE GRANADIAN CONFEDERATION, ECUADOR, AND VENEZUELA.

439. The republics of the Granadian Confederation, Ecuador, and Venezuela, occupy the north-west of the continent of South America from the Gulf of Guayaquil to the mouths of the Orinoco; the Granadian Confederation being in the centre, Ecuador in the south, and Venezuela in the north-east.

Obs.—These states belonged to Spain until 1821, when they gained their independence, and formed the Republic of Colombia. Venezuela, formerly called the Caracas, withdrew from the confederation in 1829, and soon after a separation took place between New Granada and Ecuador, formerly Quito, each forming a separate republic. In 1858 the nine provinces of New Granada became independent States, forming the Granadian Confederation.

440. Ecuador and the states of the Granadian Confederation are traversed by the Andes. The eastern part of Ecuador and the centre of Venezuela are level, and afford excellent pasture for cattle. The grassy plains of Venezuela on the banks of the Orinoco, are called *llanos* or “plains without trees.”

441. The chief products and exports of these countries are the nut of the cocoa-tree from which cocoa is made, sugar, indigo, cotton, coffee, and tobacco. Hides and cattle are also exported, with mahogany, ebony, and dye-woods. The useful and precious metals, precious stones, coal, and salt, are found in all parts.

442. The chief town of the Granadian Confederation is Santa Fe de Bogota, with 43,000 inhabitants. The other towns of importance are Panama, on the Gulf or Bay of Panama, Popayan in the interior, and Aspinwall and Carthagena, on the Caribbean Sea.

Obs.—A railway runs across the Isthmus of Panama, from Aspinwall, on the north coast, to Panama, on the south coast. Passengers and goods from Europe and North America for ports on the coast of the Pacific are conveyed across the isthmus by this railway, and re-embarked at Panama, thus saving time and avoiding the danger of the passage round Cape Horn.

443. The capital of Ecuador is Quito, on the east side of the volcano of Pichinca. The chief port of Ecuador is Guayaquil, at the head of the Gulf of Guayaquil.

Obs.—Quito was partly destroyed by an earthquake in 1859, but has since been re-built. In the neighbourhood of the city are Chimborazo and the volcanoes of Cotopaxi and Antisana. Quito contains 76,000 inhabitants.

444. The chief town of **Venezuela** is **Caracas**, a town near the south coast with about 50,000 inhabitants. The chief ports of **Venezuela** are **Maracaybo**, **La Guayra**, and **Barcelona**. **Margarita**, and **Tortuga**, two of the **West India Islands**, on the coast, belong to **Venezuela**.

445. The climate of the whole of the upper part of **South America** above 10° S. lat. is hot and unhealthy in the lowlands and swamps on the coast. On the slopes of the **Andes** from 2,500 to 10,000 feet above the level of the sea, it is temperate and well adapted for Europeans.

III.—BRITISH, DUTCH, AND FRENCH GUIANA.

446. **Guiana**, which is bounded by **Venezuela** on the west, and **Brazil** on the south, is divided into three parts. **British Guiana** in the west, **Dutch Guiana** in the centre, and **French Guiana** in the east.

Obs.—The French and Dutch established themselves in **Guiana** in the middle of the seventeenth century. The Dutch colonies of **Demerara** and **Essequibo** were occupied by the British in 1796, and again in 1868. They were finally ceded to Great Britain at the peace of 1814.

447. The country is a flat alluvial plain along the coast, and well wooded in the interior. The soil produces rice, sugar, and tropical fruits, in abundance, and these with drugs, rum, molasses, and Cayenne pepper, which takes its name from the capital of **French Guiana**, form the principal exports.

448. **British Guiana** is divided into the provinces of **Demerara**, **Essequibo**, and **Berbice**, which take their names from the rivers that run through them. The capital is **George Town**, on the **Demerara**, near its mouth.

449. The chief town of **Dutch Guiana**, sometimes called **Surinam**, is **Paramaribo**, near the mouth of the river **Surinam**.

450. **French Guiana**, or **Cayenne**, is used as a penal settlement for political offenders. The climate is moist

and unhealthy. The chief town is **Cayenne**, situated on an island of the same name, close to the coast.

IV.—BRAZIL.

451. The empire of **Brazil** occupies the centre and the whole of the eastern part of the continent of **South America** from the **Oyapok River** to the northern boundary of **Uruguay**. It touches every division of **South America**, except **Chili** and **Patagonia**.

Obs.—Brazil takes its name from the *brazo* or Brazil wood, which is found in this country, and affords a valuable dye of a red colour. It was discovered by **Alvarez de Cabral**, a Portuguese sailor in 1500. From 1680 to 1640, Brazil, like the mother country Portugal, was subject to Spain, so that during this period Spain may be said to have possessed the whole of South America. From 1808 to 1821 the royal family of Portugal, driven from Europe, at first by **Napoleon I.**, took refuge in Brazil. In 1822, its independence of Portugal was declared, and it became an empire under **Pedro I.**, the son of **John VI.** of Portugal.

452. But little is known of the interior of **Brazil**, but the soil is fertile in all parts, and the **Amazons** and its tributaries afford water ways into the west and centre, which must render it one of the first commercial countries in the world. The climate, especially in the provinces south of 15° S. lat. is temperate and healthy.

453. The plains on the banks of the **Amazon** are covered with forests of magnificent timber, and are called *silvas* or "wooded plains." Large herds of wild cattle roam over the immense grassy plains in the east and south. Gold, silver, and diamonds are found in the provinces of **Minas Geraes** and **Matto Grasso**, and large beds of coal and limestone were discovered in the southern part of the country in 1866.

454. The soil produces all the plants and fruits common to Europe. Among the plants peculiar to the country is the Brazilian holly, the leaves of which are dried to make *maté* or Paraguay tea. The cacao tree, the caoutchouc or india-rubber tree, and the cassava plant flourish, especially in the north and centre. Dye-woods and drugs, including the chinchona or Peruvian bark, and ipecacuanha, are among the articles exported to Europe.

455. **Brazil** is divided into twenty-one provinces. The capital is **Rio de Janeiro**, a fine town with 296,000 inhabitants, on a large bay, or land-locked inlet of the **Atlantic**, of the same name.

456. The chief sea-ports are **Para**, **Maranhao**, **Natal**, **Pernambuco**, and **Bahia** or **St. Salvador**. **Ouro Preto**, or **Villa Rica** in the province of **Minas Geraes**, is the centre of the district in which the richest gold mines are found.

V.—PERU.

457. **Peru** is situated on the western side of **South America**, having **Ecuador** on the north, **Brazil** and **Bolivia** on the east and south, and the **Pacific Ocean** on the west.

Obs.—**Peru** was conquered and annexed to **Spain** by **Pizarro** in 1531. It gained its independence in 1825, after an ineffectual struggle on the part of the Spaniards to retain it as a Spanish possession.

458. The **Andes** run through **Peru**, parallel with the coast, and contain rich mines of the precious and useful metals. These, with alpaca, wool, and guano, a valuable manure obtained from the **Chincha Islands**, near the coast of the province of **Lima**, form the principal exports.

Obs.—The llama and alpaca are found in **Peru**, and the countries on the south-west of **South America**. The former is used as a beast of burden for carrying goods over the mountains, and the latter furnishes a fine kind of wool, which is exported to **England**, and used in the manufacture of the lustrous, silky looking, textile fabric called alpaca cloth. Both animals resemble sheep, with long necks, like the neck of a deer.

459. The capital of **Peru** is **Lima**, a handsome city near the sea coast. Of the other towns of **Peru**, **Pasco** is famous for the rich silver mines in its neighbourhood, and for being the highest city in the world; and **Huancavelica**, for its quicksilver mines.

460. **Cuzco** is a populous city in the interior, and **Arequipa**, a large manufacturing town in the south. The chief sea-ports are **Callao**, on the coast, near **Lima**, and **Arica**, which forms an outlet for the productions of **Bolivia**.

VI.—BOLIVIA.

461. **Bolivia**, sometimes called **Lower Peru**, is a large republic bounded by **Brazil** on the north and east; **Peru** and the **Pacific Ocean** on the west; and **Chili** and the **Argentine Confederation** on the south. It has not more than 300 miles of coast on the seaboard of the **Pacific**. In the north of this is the small port of **Cobija**.

Obs.—**Bolivia** was a Spanish dependency, which achieved its independence in 1825. It takes its name from General **Bolivar**, who was mainly instrumental in freeing South America from the Spanish yoke.

462. The productions and exports of **Bolivia** are similar to those of **Brazil** and **Peru**. The **Andes** extend in various directions through the south-eastern part of the country. In this part of the **Andes** are found the mountain peaks of **Chuquibamba**, **Sorata**, **Illimani**, and **Potosi**, famed for its silver mines.

463. The capital of **Bolivia** is **Chuquisaca**, on the eastern slope of the **Andes**. The other towns of importance are **La Paz**, a large commercial and manufacturing city on the east coast of **Lake Titicaca**. **Cochabamba**, and **Potosi**, situated near the base of the mountain of the same name.

VII.—PARAGUAY AND URUGUAY.

464. **Paraguay** is a small republic between **Brazil** on the north and east, and the **Argentine Confederation** on the west and south; encompassed on three sides by the rivers **Paraguay** and **Parana**.

465. Its chief town is **Assuncion**, near the confluence of the **Pilcomayo** and **Paraguay**. The inhabitants of **Paraguay** are chiefly employed in feeding and rearing cattle and horses. The slopes of the hills are covered with the **Brazilian holly**, whose leaves, when dried, are called *mate* or **Paraguay tea**. Tobacco and sugar are raised in the lowlands.

466. **Uruguay** is another small republic, bounded on the north by **Brazil**, on the west by the **Argentine Confederation**, and on the south and south-east by the **Rio de la Plata**, and the **Atlantic Ocean**.

467. The capital of Uruguay is **Montevideo**, a thriving town on the north shore of the **Rio de la Plata**. The people of Uruguay are chiefly herdsman, feeding cattle on the plains of the Uruguay and Rio de la Plata. The chief exports from Paraguay and Uruguay are dried or jerked beef, hides, tallow and horns.

Obs.—Paraguay revolted against Spain in 1811, and became independent in 1814. Uruguay, also called the Republic of the Banda Oriental, was an object of contention for some years between Brazil and the Argentine Confederation. It became an independent republic in 1828.

VIII.—THE ARGENTINE CONFEDERATION.

468. The Argentine Confederation or **La Plata**, is a republic composed of 14 independent states, the chief of which is **Buenos Ayres**, situated to the south of the **Rio de la Plata**, and the only maritime state in the confederacy.

469. It is bounded by the **Atlantic Ocean**, **Uruguay**, **Brazil**, and **Paraguay** on the east; **Bolivia** on the north; **Chili** on the west; and on the south by **Patagonia**, from which it is separated by the **Rio Negro**.

470. In the north-east the country is little better than a barren plain, but in the south the *pampas*, as the undulating plains are called, are covered with luxuriant grass, and intersected with numerous salt lakes. The chief exports of the country are horses and cattle, fed on the *pampas*, with hides, tallow, and horns.

471. **Buenos Ayres**, the capital of the Confederation, and the chief town of the state of the same name, is situated on the south shore of the **Rio de la Plata**, and takes its name from the salubrity of the climate.

472. The other towns of importance are **Santa Fè**, on the **Salado**, **Salta**, and **Tucuman**, in the north-west, all capitals of states of the same name, and **Corrientes**, on the **Parana**, the capital of the state of **Entre Rios**.

Obs.—The Argentine Confederation originally formed part of the Spanish viceroyalty of Peru. The states took part in the revolt against Spain in 1811, and having achieved their independence in 1816, united in a confederacy. In 1853 **Buenos Ayres** quitted the union, but returned to it in 1859.

IX.—CHILI AND PATAGONIA.

473. **Chili** is a republic, occupying a long, narrow strip of land, on the western slope of the **Andes**, between the **Argentine Confederation** and the **Pacific Ocean**. It is divided from **Patagonia** by the river **Limay**.

Obs.—Chili revolted against Spain in 1810, but it did not gain its independence until 1817, when the Spanish troops were totally defeated in the battle of **Maypu**, and compelled to withdraw from the country.

474. The chief exports of **Chili** are copper and hides, but the country contains great mineral wealth in all kinds of metals, and possesses extensive coal mines. All the different kinds of grain and fruit common to **Europe** are grown on the lower slopes of the **Andes** and the plains on the sea coast.

475. The chief town of **Chili** is **Santiago**, on the western slope of the **Andes**. The principal sea-ports are **Cochimbo** in the north, **Concepcion** in the south, and **Valparaiso**, the largest commercial town on the west coast of **America** in the centre.

476. **Patagonia**, which extends from the rivers **Negro** and **Limay** to the **Strait of Magellan**, and forms the southern extremity of **South America**, is a large country, mountainous along the west coast, and flat and barren in the east, inhabited by wandering tribes of **Indians**.

Obs.—The natives of **Patagonia** are for the most part tall and robust, and present a striking contrast to the natives of **Sierra del Fuego**, who are short, and resemble the **Bosjesmen** of **South Africa** in appearance and habits.

477. **Patagonia** is claimed by **Chili**. The **Chilian** government has named it **Magellan** and established two colonies in it, **Puerto Montt** in the north, and **Punta Arenas**, on the **Strait of Magellan**, in the south.

478. The **Falkland Islands**, a group of two large and several small islands about 300 miles east of the eastern entrance to the **Strait of Magellan**, belong to **Great Britain**, and form a station where ships sailing to and from the **Pacific** can procure water and provisions. The only settlement on them is **Stanley Harbour**.

479. South Georgia is a barren island, frequented by sea-birds, 1100 miles due east from Tierra del Fuego.

Obs.—About 400 miles south-west from Valparaiso, is the island of Juan Fernandez. A sailor named Alexander Selkirk was left on this island by his captain in 1707. He was taken off by a British ship, after remaining there more than four years. It is probable that Selkirk's narrative furnished Daniel Defoe with the groundwork of "Robinson Crusoe."

SUMMARY OF SOUTH AMERICA.

States.	Capitals.	Area in E. sq. m.	Popula- tion.	Religion.	Government
Granadian Confederatn	Santa Fe de Bogota -	520,000	2,794,500	Rom. Cath.	Republic.
Ecuador -	Quito - -	280,000	1,040,000	Rom. Cath.	Republic.
Venezuela -	Caracas -	421,000	1,565,000	Rom. Cath.	Republic.
Brit. Guiana -	George Town	76,000	148,000	Protestant	British Dep.
Dutch Guiana -	Paramaribo	38,500	110,000	Protestant	Dutch Dep.
French Guiana	Cayenne -	21,500	23,000	Rom. Cath.	French Dep.
Brazil - -	Rio de Janeiro	3,140,000	7,678,000	Rom. Cath.	Abs. Mon.
Peru - -	Lima - -	509,000	2,500,000	Rom. Cath.	Republic.
Bolivia - -	Chuquisaca	511,000	1,987,000	Rom. Cath.	Republic.
Paraguay -	Asunción -	75,000	1,337,500	Rom. Cath.	Republic.
Uruguay -	Montevideo	72,000	241,000	Rom. Cath.	Republic.
Argentine Confederatn.	Buenos Ayres	543,000	1,172,000	Rom. Cath.	Republic.
Chili - -	Santiago -	116,000	1,558,000	Rom. Cath.	Republic.
Patagonia -	Punta Arenas	300,000	345,000	Pagan	Chilian Dep.
Falkland Is-lands, etc. -	Stanley Har- bour - -	13,000	500	Protestant	British Dep.
Total Area of South America		6,536,000	22,500,000	Total Population.	

CHAPTER VII.

OCEANIA.

I.—THE CHIEF PHYSICAL FEATURES AND POLITICAL DIVISIONS OF OCEANIA.

480. **Oceania**, the sixth great division of the world, comprises the continent of **Australia**, and all the islands, with a few exceptions, that lie in the **Pacific Ocean**, between **North** and **South America** on the east, and **Asia** on the west.

481. The boundaries of **Oceania** are as follows : On the north the 36th parallel of N. lat. between the meridians of 160° E. and W. ; on the north-east, a line drawn from the intersection of 36° N. lat. and 160° W. long., to the intersection of the equator, with 105° W. long. ; on the east the meridian of 105° W. long., as far as the 60th parallel of S. lat. ; on the south the 60th parallel of S. lat., as far as 100° E. long. ; on the west, the 100th meridian of E. long., as far as its intersection with 10° S. lat. ; and on the north-west, a line enclosing the N.W. end of **Sumatra**, passing through the **Strait of Malacca**, to the intersection of 10° N. lat., and 110° E. long., and proceeding thence in a straight line to the intersection of 36° N. lat., and 160° E. long.

482. This immense area is divided into four parts :—

(a) **Malaysia** or the **Eastern Archipelago**, in the north-east ; bounded on the east by 131° E. long., and on the south by 10° S. lat.

(b) **Australasia** or **Melanesia**, in the south-east, bounded on the north by the equator, and on the east by the 180th meridian.

(c) **Micronesia**, bounded on the west by 131° E. long., and on the south by the equator.

(d) **Polynesia**, bounded on the north by the equator, and on the west by the 180th meridian.

483. The area of the land in **Oceania** is roughly computed at 4,440,000 square miles, and the population at 20,000,000.

II.—MALAYSIA.

484. The immense cluster of islands called **Malaysia** or the **Eastern Archipelago**, is divided into

(a) The **Sunda Islands**, or the **Sumatran Chain**, which comprises **Sumatra**, **Java**, **Bali**, **Lombok**, **Flores**, **Sumbawa**, **Sandalwood Isle**, and **Timor**, with several others of less importance.

(b) **Borneo**, and some smaller surrounding islands, including **Labuan** on the north-west coast. **Borneo** is the largest island in the world, except **New Holland**.

(c) The **Philippine Islands**, including **Luzon**, **Mindanao**, **Palawan**, **Mindoro**, **Negros**, **Zebu**, **Leyta**, **Samar**, and several smaller islands.

(d) The **Celebes Isles**, comprising **Celebes**, **Boutan**, **Xulla**, and the surrounding small islands.

(e) The **Moluccas**, or **Spice Islands**, including **Gilolo**, **Ceram**, **Bouro**, **Oby**, **Amboyna**, **Banda**, **Tidore**, **Ternate**, and some others.

(f) The **Sanguir Islands**, between **Celebes** and **Mindanao**.

(g) The **Sooloo Islands**, between **Borneo** and **Mindanao**.

485. This large collection of islands which is also called the **Indian** or **Asiatic Archipelago**, has been named **Malaysia** from the distinctive characteristics of its inhabitants, who belong to the Malay race, a short, stout race of men, with olive brown complexion, and long, straight, and coarse black hair.

486. The greater part of the above-named islands belong to the Dutch; the **Philippine Islands** belong to Spain, and the British have a small settlement at **Labuan**, on the coast of **Borneo**.

487. The islands of the **Eastern Archipelago** are of volcanic origin. They are mountainous, and contain many active volcanoes. Earthquakes, especially in **Java**, are of frequent occurrence.

488. Almost all the islands contain mines of the precious and useful minerals, **Borneo** being very rich in gold, diamonds, iron, and coal. They contain much valuable timber, such as ebony, sandalwood, rosewood, and other

woods used for ornamental purposes. The Philippine Islands are noted for tobacco; the Moluccas for nutmegs, cloves, and spices of all kinds; and the Sunda Isles for the camphor tree, and gutta-percha tree.

489. **Batavia**, in **Java**, is the capital of the Dutch possessions in **Malaysia**. **Manilla**, or **Luzon**, famous for its manufactories of tobacco, is the capital of the Philippine Islands, and **Victoria** is the capital of **Labuan**.

Obs.—The island of **Labuan** was ceded to Great Britain by the Sultan of Borneo in 1846. Previous to this, Sir James Brooke, an Englishman, had become Rajah of Sarawak, a province on the north-west coast of Borneo which had been given to him by the uncle of the Sultan, in 1839, for assistance rendered against some rebel tribes, with whom he was at war. Sir James Brooke proposed to sell Sarawak to the British government in 1858, but his offer was declined, and **Labuan**, with an area of about 60 square miles, is in reality the only British dependency in **Malaysia**.

III.—AUSTRALASIA.

490. **Australasia**, or **Southern Asia**, sometimes called **Melanesia**, from the black complexion of the natives, who resemble the negroes of **Guinea** and **Soudan** in many respects, comprises—

(a) The continent of **Australia** with **Tasmania**, and several small islands on its coast.

(b) **New Zealand**, which includes **North Island**, **Middle Island**, and **South Island**, with the adjacent islets on the coast.

(c) **Norfolk Island**, **Auckland Isles**, **Bounty Isles**, **Macquarie Isles**, **Chatham Isles**, and other small islands to the north-east and south of **New Zealand**.

(d) **Papua** or **New Guinea**, with **Timor Laut**, the **Arroe Isles**, and several small islands on its coast.

(e) The **Louisiade Archipelago** lying off the south-east extremity of **Papua**.

(f) The chain of islands to the east of the **Coral Sea**, including **Admiralty Islands**, **New Britain**, **New Ireland**, **Salomon Islands**, **Queen Charlotte Islands**, **New Hebrides**, and **New Caledonia**.

491. Of these the continents of **Australia**, **Tasmania**, **New Zealand**, **Norfolk Island**, and the groups of islets

contiguous to **New Zealand**, belong to **Great Britain**; the western part of **Papua** is claimed by the **Dutch**; **New Caledonia** belongs to the **French**, while the remaining islands have not been appropriated by any European power.

492. **Papua** and the chain of islands encircling the **Coral Sea** on the east, are covered with fine timber, and produce abundance of camphor, sago, yarns, and cocoanuts. The inhabitants are a fierce and powerful race of men, with black skins and straight hair, and the flat nose and thick lips of the African negro.

493. The continent of **Australia** has been colonized by **Great Britain**, in the east and south. It is divided at present into the following colonial territories, to each of which is appended its chief town—

North Australia	Not yet colonised.	Victoria	Melbourne.
West Australia	Perth.	New South Wales	Sydney.
South Australia	Adelaide.	Queensland	Brisbane.

494. **Australia** is separated from **Papua** on the north by **Torres Strait**, and from **Tasmania** on the south by **Bass Strait**. Its chief gulfs and bays are the **Gulf of Carpentaria**, and **Cambridge Gulf**, on the north; **Halifax Bay**, **Moreton Bay**, and **Botany Bay**, on the east; **Port Philip**, **Encounter Bay**, the **Gulf of St. Vincent**, **Spencer Gulf**, and the **Great Australian Bight**, on the south; and **Geographè Bay**, and **Shark Bay**, on the west.

495. Its chief capes are **Cape York** and **Cape Arnhem** on either side of the **Gulf of Carpentaria**; **Sandy Cape** and **Cape Howe**, on the east; **Wilson Promontory**, **York Peninsula**, and **Whidbey Point**, on the south; and **Cape Naturaliste** and **North-West Cape**, on the west.

496. In **West Australia** are numerous isolated mountain peaks and salt lakes. **South Australia** is hilly in the south, and intersected by numerous lakes or morasses, the chief of which is **Lake Torrens**, in the form of a horse-shoe. The eastern side of the continent is traversed by a range of mountains which send out numerous spurs in all directions towards the interior.

497. This range is divided into several knots or systems. The principal hills in **New South Wales** are the

Liverpool Range and Blue Mountains, while the **Australian Alps**, which commence in **New South Wales**, run through **Victoria**, from east to west.

498. **Australia** contains few rivers of any importance ; the principal river is the **Murray**, with its tributaries the **Murrumbidgee** and **Lachlan**. This river enters the sea in **Encounter Bay**, after expanding at its mouth into a large lagoon called **Lake Victoria**.

Obs.—Many of the Australian rivers have the peculiarity of diminishing in volume, and losing themselves in lagoons and morasses before they reach the ocean or unite with another river. Such a river as this is the **Darling**, properly an affluent of the **Murray**, but which seldom has any surplus water to swell its volume.

499. The climate of **Australia** is hot in the north and the interior, but temperate in the districts on the south coast. The soil yields excellent pasture for sheep and cattle, and wool and hides, with gold and copper, form the principal exports.

500. Wheat, barley, and all the different kinds of grain, fruit and vegetables grown in Europe are raised in **Australia**. The vine has been introduced into **Victoria** and **New South Wales**, and yields wine of a good quality. In **Queensland** cotton and indigo are grown by the colonists for exportation.

Obs.—Many parts of the continent are covered with forests of different kinds of gum trees, which are all evergreens, while many of the trees and shrubs are covered at certain seasons of the year with blossoms which load the air with fragrance. The native animals of **Australia** are as peculiar as the trees and plants, consisting chiefly of those which belong to the order *marsupialia*, or animals which have a pouch of loose skin at the lower part of the stomach into which their young ones retreat when any danger threatens them. Of these animals the most remarkable is the kangaroo, an animal with long hind legs, which sits in an upright posture when at rest, and proceeds by a succession of long leaps instead of running. The natives resemble the inhabitants of **Papua**, but are inferior to them in strength and stature.

501. **Australia** is rich in minerals. The chief gold fields of the continent are at **Bathurst** and **Wellington**, in **New South Wales**, and **Ballarat** and **Bendigo**, in **Victoria**. Copper is obtained in great quantities from the **Burra Burra** mines in **South Australia**, while iron

abounds in all parts of the continent, and coal in **New South Wales**.

502. **Sydney**, the capital of **New South Wales**, and the metropolis of **Australia**, contains about 95,000 inhabitants. It is a handsome, well-built city, and is situated on the southern shore of the large inlet of **Port Jackson**.

503. **Melbourne**, the capital of **Victoria**, which owes its rapid rise to the discovery of the gold fields, contains 125,000 inhabitants, and is the largest town in **Australia**. **Adelaide**, the chief town of **South Australia**, is a thriving place, near the coast of the **Gulf of St. Vincent**.

Obs.—**Sydney**, the capital of the first colony formed in **Australia**, was founded by Governor **Phillip** in 1788. It is now the residence of the governor-general of all the British colonies in this part of the world. **South Australia** was erected into a province in 1834, and **Melbourne** was founded by **Capt. Hindmarsh**, the first governor in 1836. In 1829 the colony of **Western Australia** was formed under the name of the **Swan River Settlement**, and **Perth**, the capital, on the banks of the **Swan River**, was founded by **Captain Stirling**, the lieutenant Governor in the same year. In 1851 **Victoria**, formerly called **Port Philip**, was taken from **New South Wales**, and made a separate colony under **Mr. C. J. Latrobe**, the first lieutenant-governor, and in 1859 the district of **Moreton Bay**, in the north-east of **New South Wales** was taken from the mother territory and formed into an independent colony under the name of **Queensland**.

Sydney was first established as a penal settlement for convicts transported from **Great Britain**, but in 1853, by the urgent desire of the colonists, the British government ceased to send convicts to any of the Australasian colonies, except **Perth**, where convict labour is still in demand.

504. **Tasmania**, separated from **Australia** by **Bass Strait**, is similar to it in natural productions, scenery, and general appearance, but the climate is more temperate and healthy. Its chief town is **Hobart Town**, on the river **Derwent**, with 22,000 inhabitants.

Obs.—**Tasmania** was formerly called **Van Diemen's Land**, but its name was changed by desire of the inhabitants. It was established as a penal colony in 1803, but no convicts were sent to the island after 1853.

505. **New Zealand** consists of three large islands; **North Island** or **New Ulster**, **Middle Island** or **New Munster**, and **South Island** or **New Leinster**. **Middle**

Island is divided from North Island by Cook Strait, and from South Island by Foveaux Strait.

506. The soil of these islands is extremely fertile, and the climate resembles that of Great Britain, though it is not so cold in winter, nor so warm in summer. Part of the land is covered with forests of fine pine, and yields excellent pasture and heavy crops of wheat and vegetables. The *Phormium tenax* or New Zealand flax yields fibres which are twisted into cordage stronger than that which is made of hemp.

Obs.—The natives of New Zealand are a fine, handsome race of men, of a warlike disposition, and have given much trouble to the colonists and the British government. New Zealand became an independent colony in 1841, but Auckland, the capital, was founded in 1840. The natives, or Maoris as they are called, rose in insurrection in 1860, owing to some disputes about the sale and transfer of certain tracts of land, and it was not until 1864 that the revolt was quelled after much bloodshed and loss of life and property.

507. Auckland, in North Island, on the west coast of the Gulf of Hauraki, with 11,000 inhabitants, is the capital of New Zealand; Wellington, on the coast of a harbour called Port Nicholson, also in North Island, and Nelson, Christchurch, and Dunedin, in Middle Island, are the centres of thriving settlements.

IV.—MICRONESIA.

508. Micronesia, the north-east division of Oceania, derives its name from the smallness of the islands that are found in it. It comprises the following groups—

(a) The Bonin Islands, the Ladrone or Marianne Islands, the Pelew Islands, and the Caroline Islands in the west.

(b) The Cornwallis Islands, Marshall Islands, or Mulgrave Archipelago, and some smaller clusters in the centre.

(c) The Sandwich Islands, Christmas Island, and a few others in the east.

509. These islands are mostly of coral formation, and are covered with luxuriant vegetation. Among the trees found on them are the bread-fruit tree, the plantain, and

the cocoa-nut palm, whose fruits, with bananas, the taro root, and fish, form the chief food of the natives.

510. The Sandwich Islands, the largest of which is Owyhee or Hawaii, are the only islands of importance in Micronesia. Owyhee is of volcanic origin, and has in it two volcanoes, nearly 14,000 feet above the level of the sea. The capital is Honolulu, a town in the island Oahu, containing 7,500 inhabitants.

Obs.—The Ladrone Islands were discovered by Magellan, in 1520. He named them the Ladrões or “Islands of Thieves,” from the thievish disposition of the inhabitants. The natives of the Sandwich Islands have been converted to Christianity by the exertions of some American missionaries, and are making rapid progress in the arts of civilization. The group was discovered by Captain Cook, in 1778. Through some misunderstanding with the natives he was murdered by them in Owyhee, in the following year, during his second visit to the islands.

V.—POLYNESIA.

511. Polynesia, the south-eastern division of Oceania, takes its name from the numerous islands that are found in it, the name being derived from two Greek words, which mean “many islands.” It comprises the following groups—

(a) The Feejee or Figi Islands, Navigators Islands sometimes called the Samoa Islands, and the Tonga or Friendly Islands, in the west.

(b) Cook's Islands, and the Society Islands in the centre.

(c) The Marquesas Islands, the Low Archipelago, Austral Islands, and Easter Island in the east.

512. Like the islands in Micronesia, these islands are of volcanic or coral formation, and are similar to them in general appearance. The natural products are also the same, and their inhabitants, except those of the Feejee Islands, who resemble the natives of Papua, are an athletic and handsome race, with brown complexions and long and luxuriant black hair.

Obs.—The Marquesas Islands were annexed to France in 1842. The French are virtually the owners of the Society Islands, although they profess to exercise a protectorate only over them, having established

a settlement in Otaheite or Tahiti, in 1843. The inhabitants of many of the islands of Polynesia have been converted to Christianity, and are gradually becoming civilized.

VI.—SOUTH POLAR REGIONS.

513. It is not yet known with certainty whether those portions of the earth's surface which lie immediately around the North and South Pole, consist of land or water. Modern geographers, however, are of opinion that the North Pole is in the midst of an "open Polar Sea," while around the South Pole a great continent is spread, lying mainly within the Antarctic Circle.

Obs.—An examination of the terrestrial globe will shew that a very small portion of the land on the earth's surface is antipodal to land, land being always opposite to water, with the exception of a small part of Asia and South America, amounting conjointly to about one twenty-seventh part of the land-surface of the earth. If the North Polar regions consist chiefly of water there is fair ground for supposing that a large continent is spread around the South Pole, chiefly within the Antarctic Circle, which includes an area equal to about one-sixth of the whole land-surface of the earth.

514. The name **Antarctica** has been given to the continent that is supposed to occupy the **South Polar Regions**; while the sea that lies within the limit of the Antarctic Circle is called the **Antarctic Ocean**.

515. The islands and portions of icebound land lying along the margin of these unknown regions are situated chiefly along the line of the Antarctic Circle or between the 61st and 70th parallels of S. latitude.

516. South of **Australia** a long line of coast has been visited, the eastern part of which has been named **South Victoria**, and the centre **Adelie Land**, while the western part is called **Sabrina Land**. About 40° west of **Sabrina Land** lies **Enderby Land**, while to the south-east of **Cape Horn**, stretching northward nearly to 61° S. lat., is **South Shetland**, with **Graham Land** to the south, and the **South Orkney Islands** to the east.

517. **South Victoria**, in lat. 78° S., is the most southern land that has yet been visited by navigators in the southern seas. There are many active volcanoes in the mountain ranges that rise abruptly on the coast, and stretch away into the interior, towards the South Pole.

SUMMARY OF OCEANIA.

Divisions.	Area in E. sq. m.	Popula- tion.	Divisions.	Area in E. sq. m.	Popula- tion.
Malaysia -	855,000	16,750,000	Micronesia -	10,000	250,000
Australasia -	8,500,000	2,500,000	Polynesia -	75,000	500,000
Total area of Oceania 4,440,000 sq. m. Total population 20,000,000.					

AREA, ETC., OF AUSTRALIA AND SOME OF THE LARGER ISLANDS OF OCEANIA.

Islands, etc.	Area in E. sq. m.	Popula- tion.	Islands, etc.	Area in E. sq. m.	Popula- tion.
Sumatra -	180,000	2,500,000	Tasmania -	26,220	92,000
Java -	52,000	13,000,000	New Zealand -	106,500	215,000
Borneo -	800,000	2,500,000	Sandwich Is- lands -	6,000	75,000
Celebes -	73,000	270,000	Feejee Islands -	20,000	200,000
Philippine Is- lands -	200,000	4,000,000	Society Islands -	600	9,000
Moluccas -	40,000	600,000	Marquesas Is- lands -	500	12,000
Papua -	250,000	800,000			
Australia -	3,000,000	1,220,000			

SUMMARY OF BRITISH COLONIES IN OCEANIA.

Colony.	Chief Town.	Area in E. sq. m.	Popula- tion.	When estab.	Govern- ment.
West Australia	Perth -	45,000	16,000	1829	Rep. Con.
South Australia	Adelaide -	388,330	127,000	1834	Rep. Con.
Victoria -	Melbourne -	86,840	550,000	1851	Rep. Con.
New South Wales -	Sydney -	323,450	366,000	1788	Rep. Con.
Queensland -	Brisbane -	678,000	56,000	1859	Rep. Con.
Tasmania -	Hobart Town	26,220	92,000	1803	Rep. Con.
New Zealand -	Auckland -	106,500	215,000	1840	Rep. Con.
Auckland Isles	-	160	-	-	N. Zea. Dep.
Norfolk Island	-	10	-	-	N. Zea. Dep.
Labuan (Borneo)	Victoria -	50	2,500	-	Home Office.

CHAPTER VIII.

GENERAL FACTS

WORTHY OF BEING REMEMBERED.

1. Nearly three parts of the surface of the Earth are covered with Water, and a little more than one part with Land.

Obs.—The area of the Earth's surface is 197,000,000 English square miles. Of these 52,000,000 square miles are land, and the remainder water.

2. The Land really is divided into three Continents; the Old World, comprising Europe, Asia, and Africa; the New World, comprising North and South America; and the Continent of Australia; but each of these great divisions is considered as a distinct continent.

3. The Water is divided into five great Oceans; the Atlantic Ocean, the Pacific Ocean, the Indian Ocean, the Arctic Ocean, and the Antarctic Ocean.

4. Europe is the smallest division of the world; and Asia the largest.

5. Europe is the most powerful division of the world, and Africa the weakest.

6. The British Empire is the largest empire in the world.

7. The Russian Empire ranks next to the British Empire in point of size, but it is the most thinly populated in the world.

8. The Chinese Empire is but two-thirds of the size of the Russian Empire, yet it contains nearly six times the number of inhabitants.

9. Europe is the smallest division of the world, yet it contains the greatest number of inhabitants in proportion to its size.

10. Russia, France, and Austria, have the greatest military land forces, amounting, in time of war, to more than a million and a half of embodied soldiers.

11. England has the greatest naval force, amounting to about eighty line-of-battle ships, and eight hundred ships of war of all sizes.

12. The most despotic forms of government are those of **Russia, Marocco and Turkey.**

13. The freest forms of government are those of the **United Kingdom of Great Britain and Ireland, and the United States of America.**

14. The **Chinese Empire** is the oldest empire in the world.

15. In commerce, the **English** stand at the head of all nations, and in shipping and intercourse with all parts of the world, surpass all other nations put together.

16. Of colonies, **Great Britain** has the greatest number.

17. **Russia** is the coldest country in the world, and the **Sahara** or the **Great Desert of Africa** the hottest.

18. The most mountainous countries in the world are **Peru, Chili, Tibet, and Switzerland.**

19. The most level countries in the world are **Persia, Arabia, Germany, and Russia.**

20. The most civilised and intelligent quarter of the world is **Europe**; the most barbarous is **Africa.**

21. The most distinguished and powerful countries of antiquity are countries of little note and influence in modern times, as **Italy, Greece, Asia Minor, Palestine, and Egypt.**

22. The most barbarous countries known to the nations of antiquity, have become the most polished among modern nations, as **Albion, Gallia, Belgium, and Helvetia**; which are now called **Britain, France, Holland, and Switzerland.**

23. An inspection of the terrestrial globe will show that land is seldom antipodal to land. Except a small portion of **Asia** and **South America**, land is always opposite to water. Not more than one twenty-seventh part of the land on the earth's surface is antipodal to land.

24. The **North Pole** is supposed to be surrounded by water, while the **South Pole** is surrounded by land.

CHAPTER IX. THE USE OF THE GLOBES.

I.—THE TERRESTRIAL GLOBE.

1. The Terrestrial Globe is a representation of the earth; having the seas and different countries depicted on it, exactly as they lie on the surface of the earth.

2. The central line on which the globe turns, is called its *Axis*; but this axis is only imaginary. The extreme points of the axis are called the *Poles*: the upper one being the *North Pole*, and the lower one the *South Pole*.

3. The earth is divided by the Polar Circles and the Tropics of Cancer and Capricorn into *Five Zones*, namely, one *Torrid*, two *Temperate*, and two *Frigid Zones*.

4. The *Torrid Zone* extends from the equator to the Tropic of Cancer, northward, and to the Tropic of Capricorn, southward; including $23\frac{1}{2}$ degrees on either side of the equator, making the entire breadth of the zone 47 degrees.

5. The two *Temperate Zones* lie between the tropics and polar circles on either side of the equator, being 43 degrees each in breadth.

6. The two *Frigid Zones* embrace the regions extending from the North Pole to the Arctic or North Polar Circle, and from the South Pole to the Antarctic or South Polar Circle. Each zone is $23\frac{1}{2}$ degrees in breadth.

7. The earth is supposed to be surrounded with several imaginary circles, which are actually drawn on the artificial globe, or expressed by wooden or brass-work.

8. The *Equator* is a supposed circle of the earth, equidistant from both poles, and dividing the globe into two hemispheres, one north and the other south.

9. *Meridians* are imaginary circles passing from pole to pole, or over head from north to south: and by these longitude is measured. The *Brass Circle* is a universal meridian.

10. The *Ecliptic* is a great circle in the heavens, in which the sun performs its apparent annual revolutions. The plane of the ecliptic is inclined to the plane of the equator at an angle of $23\frac{1}{2}$ degrees.

11. The ecliptic is divided into twelve equal parts of 30 degrees each, called signs, which are marked and named as follows :—

♈ Aries, the Ram ;	♎ Libra, the Balance ;
♉ Taurus, the Bull ;	♏ Scorpio, the Scorpion ;
♊ Gemini, the Twins ;	♐ Sagittarius, the Archer ;
♋ Cancer, the Crab ;	♑ Capricornus, the Goat ;
♌ Leo, the Lion ;	♒ Aquarius, the Water-Bearer ;
♍ Virgo, the Virgin ;	♓ Pisces, the Fishes.

12. These signs are imaginary, and take their names from the constellations or groups of stars through which the sun appears to pass in his annual course; but the signs, as well as the ecliptic itself, are drawn on the terrestrial globe for the convenience of working some problems.

13. The *Tropics* are two small circles, each parallel to, and at $23\frac{1}{2}$ degrees distant from the equator. The tropic in the northern hemisphere is called the Tropic of Cancer, and that in the southern hemisphere the Tropic of Capricorn.

14. The *Polar Circles*, the *Arctic Circle*, and the *Antarctic Circle*, are parallel to the tropics, and $23\frac{1}{2}$ degrees distant from the poles.

15. The *Horizon* is expressed by the upper surface of the wooden circle in which the globe stands, and it divides the globes into two equal parts.

16. The *Zenith* of any place is a point in the heavens directly overhead or above that place, and the *Nadir* is a point opposite to the Zenith.

17. The *Wooden Horizon* of the globe is divided into three parts: the innermost is marked with all the marks on the mariner's compass; the next has the names, characters, and figures of the twelve signs, and the third is a calendar of months and days. By the second and third are instantly seen the sign and degree the sun is in, during every day in the year.

18. The circumference of the earth and heavens is divided into three hundred and sixty degrees, and every degree is divided into sixty minutes. Half the circumference is one hundred and eighty degrees, and a quarter is ninety degrees.

OBS.—For the sake of brevity degrees are indicated by a small circle placed at the right hand side of the figures which shew the number of degrees, thus, 45° ; and minutes by a single stroke like an accent, thus $30'$.

19. The *Latitude* of any place is its distance from the equator towards either pole, reckoned in degrees and minutes. The latitude of places on the earth's surface varies from 0° at the equator to 90° at either pole, north or south.

20. The *Longitude* of any place is its distance from the meridian of London, reckoned in degrees and minutes at the equator. The longitude of places on the earth's surface varies from 0° at the meridian of London to 180° east or west.

PROBLEM I.—To find the latitude of any place.

Rule.—Turn the globe, and bring the place to the graduated edge of the brazen meridian, and the degree on the meridian is the latitude north or south, as it may be on the north or south side of the equator.

Ex.—Thus the latitude of London is $51^{\circ} 30' N.$, and of St. Helena nearly $16^{\circ} S.$

Examples for practice.

Find the latitude of the following places—

- | | | | |
|-----------------|-----------------|-------------------|----------------|
| 1. Alexandria | 5. Cape Horn. | 10. Mexico. | 16. Smyrna. |
| (Egypt). | 6. Constantino- | 11. Moscow. | 17. Stockholm. |
| 2. Athens. | ple. | 12. Paris. | 18. Sydney. |
| 3. Calcutta. | 7. Edinburgh. | 13. Philadelphia. | 19. Teneriffe. |
| 4. Cape of Good | 8. Ispahan. | 14. Prague. | 20. Vienna. |
| Hope. | 9. Madras. | 15. Rio Janeiro. | 21. Gondar. |

PROBLEM II.—To find the longitude of any place.

Rule.—Bring the place to the brazen meridian, and the degree on the equator shows the longitude measured from the meridian of London.

Ex.—Thus the longitude of Madras is $80^{\circ} E.$, of Lisbon $9^{\circ} W.$

Examples for practice.

Find the longitude of the following places—

- | | | | |
|-----------------|---------------|---------------|------------|
| 1. Amsterdam. | 4. Calcutta. | 7. Jerusalem. | 10. Tunis. |
| 2. Archangel. | 5. Dublin. | 8. Quebec. | 11. Turin. |
| 3. Babelmandeb. | 6. Gibraltar. | 9. Syracuse. | 12. Upsal. |

PROBLEM III.—The longitude and latitude of any place being given to find that place.

Rule.—Look for the longitude on the equator, and bring it to the brazen meridian, then under the given degree of latitude will be the place required.

Ex.—Thus the place whose longitude is $30^{\circ} 10'$ E., and latitude $31^{\circ} 11'$ N., is Alexandria; and the place whose longitude is nearly 6° W., and 16° S., is St. Helena.

Examples for practice.

Find the places whose latitudes and longitudes are as follows—

- | Long. | Lat. | Long. | Lat. | Long. | Lat. |
|------------------------|---------------------|------------------------|---------------------|------------------------|---------------------|
| 1. $30^{\circ} 17'$ E. | $31^{\circ} 11'$ N. | 4. $8^{\circ} 20'$ W. | $51^{\circ} 54'$ N. | 7. $8^{\circ} 35'$ W. | $40^{\circ} 53'$ N. |
| 2. $13^{\circ} 2'$ E. | $23^{\circ} 8'$ N. | 5. $4^{\circ} 5'$ W. | $55^{\circ} 58'$ N. | 8. $78^{\circ} 50'$ W. | $0^{\circ} 0'$. |
| 3. $79^{\circ} 50'$ W. | $30^{\circ} 22'$ N. | 6. $79^{\circ} 50'$ W. | $12^{\circ} 0'$ S. | 9. $18^{\circ} 40'$ E. | $54^{\circ} 21'$ N. |

PROBLEM IV.—To find the difference of latitude of any two places.

Rule.—If the places are in the *same* hemisphere bring each to the meridian, and *subtract* the latitude of the one from that of the other; if in *different* hemispheres, *add* the latitude of the one to that of the other.

Ex.—Thus the difference of latitude between London and Madras is $38^{\circ} 28'$; between Paris and Cape Horn is $104^{\circ} 40'$.

Examples for practice.

Find the difference of latitude between the following places—

- | | |
|------------------------------|-------------------------------|
| 1. Copenhagen and Gibraltar. | 5. Leghorn and Liverpool. |
| 2. London and Cape Town. | 6. Madrid and Moscow. |
| 3. Berlin and Bristol. | 7. Pekin and Philadelphia. |
| 4. Calcutta and St. Helena. | 8. St. Petersburg and Naples. |

PROBLEM V.—To find the difference of longitude between any two places.

Rule.—Bring one of the places to the brazen meridian,

and mark its longitude ; then bring the other place to the meridian, and the number of degrees between its longitude and the first mark is the difference of longitude.

Ex.—Thus the difference of longitude between London and Constantinople is $28^{\circ} 55'$; between Constantinople and Madras is $51^{\circ} 33'$.

Examples for practice.

Find the difference of longitude between the following places—

- | | |
|------------------------------|-------------------------------|
| 1. Athens and Batavia. | 6. Marocco and Lassa. |
| 2. Brest and Cape Horn. | 7. Cape Guardafui and Sydney. |
| 3. Charleston and Cork. | 8. Ascension I. and Otaheite. |
| 4. Rome and Cape Finisterre. | 9. Mecca and Calcutta. |
| 5. Canton and Aberdeen. | 10. Florence and New York. |

PROBLEM VI.—To find the distance between any two places on the globe.

Rule—Lay the graduated edge of the quadrant of altitude* over both places, and the degrees between them multiplied by $69\frac{1}{2}$ or 69.5 will give the distance in English miles.

Ex.—Thus the distance between the Lizard Point and the Bermuda Islands is 46° or 3147 miles; between London and Jamaica is 4691 miles.

Examples for practice.

What is the distance between the following places—

- | | |
|---------------------------------|---|
| 1. Samarcand and Pekin. | 5. Rio Janeiro and the Cape of Good Hope. |
| 2. Warsaw and Ascension Island. | 6. Madrid and Cairo. |
| 3. North Cape and Gibraltar. | 7. Boston and Cayenne. |
| 4. Lisbon and Ispahan. | |

PROBLEM VII.—The hour at any particular place being given, to find what hour it is at any other place.†

Rule 1.—Bring the place where the hour is given to

* The quadrant of altitude is a thin, flexible strip of brass, which can be screwed to any part of the brass meridian ; and is divided into 90 degrees one way, and 18 degrees the other, called the *crepusculum* graduation.

† When the distance or difference of longitude between two places is known, it is easy to ascertain that difference of *time* by calculation.

the brazen meridian, and set the index of the hour-circle to that hour; then turn the globe till the proposed place comes under the meridian, and the index will point to the present hour at that place.

Rule 2.—Find the difference of longitude between the two places, and bring distance into time, by allowing one hour's difference to every 15 degrees, if the place be *west* subtract the time; if it be *east* add the time; the degrees above the even fifteens, multiplied by four, give the minutes.

Ex.—Thus, when it is twelve o'clock at noon in London, it is nearly four in the afternoon at the island of Mauritius; but at Jamaica, it is only about seven in the morning.

Examples for practice.

- | | |
|---|---|
| <p>1. When it is ten in the morning at London, what is the time at Calcutta and at Canton?</p> <p>2. When it is eight in the morning at Dublin, what is the time at the Pelew Islands, Barbadoes, and the western side of Lake Superior?</p> <p>3. When it is midnight at Rome, what is the time at Owyhee and Easter Island?</p> | <p>4. When it is midnight at Lisbon, what is the time at York, Moscow, Cape Horn, Genoa, Syracuse, and Leghorn?</p> <p>5. What is the difference of time between Barbadoes and London; and between Edinburgh and Pekin?</p> <p>6. When it is noon at Sydney, what is the time at Paris and Dublin?*</p> |
|---|---|

It is noon, or twelve o'clock, when any place on the globe is exactly towards the sun; and the succession of day and night, of morning, noon, and evening, may be beautifully shown by turning the terrestrial globe in the sunshine, or in the light of the candle. But to ascertain exactly the number of hours and minutes in which, at the same moment of time, two places differ, it is necessary to divide the difference of longitude by 15, because every 15 degrees is equal to one hour of time; and, consequently, also, every degree is equal to four minutes of time. For example, when it is noon at London, it will be four o'clock in the afternoon at all places which are 60 degrees of longitude east of London, and eight in the morning at all places which are sixty degrees west of London. At all places which have 180 degrees difference of longitude, it will be twelve o'clock at night when it is noon at London. And in this manner the hour in any part of the world may be calculated, by adding to the given hour when the place is east, and by subtracting when it is west.

* The different manner in which some nations reckon time is as follows: the Babylonians, Persians, and Syrians, begin their day at sun-rising, and count 24 hours. The ancient Jews, Greeks, and

PROBLEM VIII.—To rectify the globe for the latitude, zenith, and sun's place.

Rule 1.—For the latitude. Elevate the pole above the horizon, according to the latitude of the place.

Rule 2.—For the zenith. Screw the quadrant of altitude on the meridian at the given degree of latitude, counting from the equator towards the elevated pole.

Rule 3.—For the sun's place. Find the sun's place on the horizon, and then bring the same place found on the ecliptic to the meridian, and set the hour-index to twelve at noon.

Ex.—Thus, to rectify for the latitude of London on the 10th of May. The globe must be so placed, that the north pole shall be $51^{\circ} 30'$ above the north side of the horizon; then $51^{\circ} 30'$ will be found on the zenith of the meridian, on which the quadrant must be screwed. On the horizon, the 10th of May answers to the 20th of Taurus; which find on the ecliptic, and bring it to the meridian, and set the index to twelve, and the globe is rectified for the latitude, zenith, and sun's place, for the 10th May.

Examples for practice.

1. Rectify the globe for London, St. Petersburg, Madras, Peking, and Philadelphia, for the 24th of February, and the 31st of August.

2. Rectify the globe for Oporto, Venice, Quebec, Port Mahon, Vienna, Danzig, and Corinth, for the 27th of June, and the 6th of August.

PROBLEM IX.—To find at what hour the sun rises and sets any day in the year.

Rule.—Rectify for the latitude and sun's place by Prob. VIII., and turn the sun's place to the eastern edge of the horizon, and the index will point to the hour of rising: then bring it to the western edge of the horizon, and the index will show the time of setting.

Romans, reckoned from sun-set. The Egyptians, like the English, begin at midnight. Astronomers and seamen begin the day at noon, and reckon 24 hours to the next day at noon; and according to this method of reckoning are all the calculations of the sun, moon, and planets, made in an ephemeris, almanack, etc.

Ex.—Thus, on the 16th of March the sun rises a little after 6 a.m., and sets a little before 6 p.m.*

Examples for practice.

1. At what times does the sun rise and set at St. Petersburg, Naples, and Canton, on the 24th of January, the 9th of May, and the 6th of October?

2. At what times does the sun rise and set at Dublin, Gibraltar, Teneriffe, and Vienna, on the 15th of April, the 4th of July, and the 20th of November?†

PROBLEM X.—To find the length of the day and night at any time of the year.

Rule.—Double the time of the sun's rising, which gives the length of the night: double the time of the setting, which gives the length of the day.

Ex.—Thus, on the 25th of May, the sun rises at London about 4 a.m., and sets at 8 p.m. The length of the night is twice four, or eight hours; the length of the day is twice eight, or sixteen hours.

Examples for practice.

1. What is the length of the day and night on the 22nd of April, at London, Madrid, Tasmania, Owhyhee, and Lima?

2. What is the length of the day and night on the 10th of June, at St. Helena, Mexico, New York, and Canton?

PROBLEM XI.—The day of the month being given to find the sun's declination, and all those places where the sun will be vertical on that day.‡

Observe.—The declination of the sun is its distance from the equator, north or south.

* As the day of 24 hours is divided into two parts of 12 hours each, the letters a.m., the initials of the Latin words *ante meridiem*, or "before noon," are used to denote the time before mid-day or noon, and the letters p.m., the initials of the Latin words *post meridiem*, or "after noon," to indicate the time after mid-day.

† About the 21st of March the sun rises due east, and sets due west; between this and the 21st of September, it rises and sets to the northward of these points, and in the winter months to the southward of them. When the sun's place is brought to the eastern or western edge of the horizon, it marks the point of the compass upon which it rises or sets that day.

‡ On most terrestrial globes there is a scale called *analemma*, which shows the sun's declination for every day of the year.

Rule.—Find the sun's place in the ecliptic, and bring it to the meridian, and the degree which stands over it is the sun's declination. Then turn the globe from west to east, and to all the places that pass under that degree will the sun be vertical on that day.

Ex.—Thus, on the 27th of October, the sun's declination will be $13^{\circ} 18'$ south, and it will be vertical at Bahia, or St. Salvador, in South America, etc., on that day. On the 10th of May, the sun is vertical to the southern part of the Sahara, Bombay, Aurungabad, Burmah, Hainan, Owhyhee, Mexico, and Porto Rico.

Examples for practice.

- | | |
|--|---|
| <p>1. What is the sun's declination, and to what places will it be vertical, on the 10th of February; 12th of March; 9th of April; 15th of August; 21st of September; and 6th of November?</p> <p>2. When will the sun pass vertically over Surinam; the Bay of Honduras; St. Helena, Ascension Island, Mauritius, and Borneo?</p> | <p>3. When does the rainy season commence at Barbadoes, Trinidad, and Madras?*</p> <p>4. When will the Nile begin to swell?</p> <p>5. What two days in the year will a person at St. Christopher's (West Indies) have no shadow?</p> <p>6. On what days will the sun pass over Jamaica?</p> |
|--|---|

PROBLEM XII.—At a given place and hour to find where the sun is then vertical.

Rule.—Bring the sun's place, found in the ecliptic for that day, to the meridian, which shows its declination; then bring the given place to the meridian, and set the index to the given hour. Turn the globe till the index points to twelve at noon, and the place exactly under the sun's declination on the brazen meridian will have the sun vertical at the given time.

Ex.—Thus, on the 11th of May, it will be found that the sun is vertical at Port Royal in Jamaica, when it is a few minutes past five in the afternoon at London.

On the 24th of April, when it is six in the morning at London, the sun will be vertical at Madras.

* Wherever the sun is vertical the rains are almost continual; the rising of the Nile, and other large rivers within the tropics, is caused by the same effect.

Examples for practice.

- | | |
|--|--|
| 1. Where is the sun vertical on the 26th of June, when it is 7 a.m. in London ?
2. Where is the sun vertical on the 10th of July, when it is 2 a.m. at Quebec ? | 3. Where is the sun vertical on Christmas Day, when it is midnight at St. Petersburg ?
4. Where is the sun vertical on the 10th of November, when it is 6 p.m. at Ormus ? |
|--|--|

PROBLEM XIII.—The day, hour, and place, being given, to find all those places of the earth where the sun is then rising and setting, where it is noon, midnight, etc.

Rule.—Find by the last problem, the place to which the sun is vertical at the given hour, and bring the same to the meridian, and rectify the globe to a latitude equal to the sun's declination. Then to all the places just under the *western* side of the horizon, the sun is *rising*; to those just above the *eastern* horizon, the sun is about to set; to all those under the *upper* half of the brazen meridian, it is *noon*; and to all those under the *lower* half, it is *midnight*.

Ex. 1.—Thus, when it is 10 a.m. at London, on the longest day, the sun is rising in Virginia, Hayti, etc., and setting in the eastern part of Java, Japan, etc.; while it is noon at St. Petersburg.

Ex. 2.—On the 30th of April, when it is 4 p.m., in London, the sun will have just risen at Owhyhee; it will be noon at Cape Breton and Buenos Ayres; it will be setting at the Cape of Good Hope; and midnight at Mabella, Formosa, etc.

Examples for practice.

- | | |
|---|---|
| 1. To what places is the sun rising and setting when it is 8 p.m. at London, on the 26th of October ?
2. To what places is it mid- | night on the 14th of May, when it is 8 a.m. in London ?
3. Where is it noon on the 1st of December, when it is 10 a.m. at London ? |
|---|---|

PROBLEM XIV.—To find all the places to which a lunar eclipse is visible at any instant.

Rule.—Find the place to which the sun is vertical at that time, and bring that place to the zenith and set the

index to the upper twelve; then turn the globe till the index points to the lower twelve, and the eclipse is visible to every part of the earth that is now above the horizon.

Ex.—On the 2nd of October there was an eclipse of the moon at 9 p.m. in London, and the duration was about two hours: where was it visible?

Ans. In Europe, Africa, Arabia, Persia, etc.

Examples for practice.

- | | |
|--|--|
| <p>1. There was a total eclipse of the moon at 7 p.m. on the 27th of May: at what places was it visible?</p> <p>2. There was an eclipse of the</p> | <p>moon January 26th, at 8 p.m.: was it visible in London?</p> <p>3. At what places was the eclipse of the moon on the 22nd of July, at 4 p.m., visible?</p> |
|--|--|

PROBLEM XV.—The day and hour of a solar eclipse being known, to find all the places in which that eclipse will be visible.

Rule.—By Prob. XII. find at what place the sun is vertical at that hour. Rectify the globe for the latitude of that place, and bring the place itself to the brazen meridian. The eclipse, if a considerable one, will be visible at most of the places above the horizon.*

Ex.—On the 24th of April there was an eclipse of the sun at 1 a.m., which was visible in Kamtschatka, the north-east of Siberia, part of China, and the north-west of North America.

Examples for practice.

- | | |
|---|---|
| <p>1. The sun was eclipsed August 17th, about 7 a.m.: was it visible in London?</p> | <p>2. The sun was eclipsed February 21st, at 9 p.m.: at what places was it visible?</p> |
|---|---|

PROBLEM XVI.—To find the angle of position between any two places.

Def.—The angle of position between two places is an angle at the zenith of one of the places, formed between the brazen meridian and the quadrant of altitude passing

* If the eclipse be small, it will not be visible to many places above the horizon; and, on that account, there is no certainty in determining whether an eclipse of the sun will be visible by the globe only.

through the other place, and is measured on the horizon.

Rule.—Elevate for the latitude of one of the places, which bring to the brazen meridian; screw the quadrant of altitude over it, and lay the graduated edge over the other place: then the number of degrees contained between the meridian and quadrant, measured on the horizon, is the angle required.

Ex.—Thus the angle of position between London and Constantinople is 76° .

Examples for practice.

Find the angle of position between the following places—

- | | |
|-----------------------------------|----------------------------|
| 1. Lisbon and Alexandria (Egypt). | 3. Paris and Buenos Ayres. |
| 2. St. Petersburg and Delhi. | 4. Gibraltar and Canton. |

PROBLEM XVII.—To point with the finger to any town or country.

Rule.—Rectify the globe for the latitude and zenith, and place the globe north and south by the compass, taking care to give the needle a variation of about 23° west: then the finger will easily point out which way every neighbouring city lies.

Ex.—Thus, standing with my face to the north, I must point to the north-west for Glasgow, and south-east for Alexandria.

Examples for practice.

- | | |
|---|--|
| 1. In what direction must I sail from the Land's End to New York? | 3. What route must a person take in sailing from Gibraltar to Ceylon? |
| 2. What winds will carry me from Dover to Ostend, and thence to Copenhagen? | 4. What tracks do ships pursue in going from the Cape of Good Hope to Australia? |

PROBLEM XVIII.—A place being given in the torrid zone, to find those two days in the year in which the sun will be vertical there.

Rule.—Bring the place to the brazen meridian: mark the degree over it, which is its latitude; move the globe round, and observe the two points of the ecliptic that

pass under the said degree of latitude. Look on the wooden horizon and see what two days answer to the two points of the ecliptic already found; and on these the sun is vertical to the given place.

Ex.—Thus, the sun is vertical to Madras on the 23rd of April, and the 17th of August. And at St. Helena, the sun will be vertical on the 4th of February, and the 4th of November.

Examples for practice.

What days in the year is the sun vertical at the following places—

- | | | | |
|-------------------|------------------|------------------|--------------------|
| 1. Lima ? | 4. The mouths of | 5. Marquesas Is- | 7. Timbuctoo ? |
| 2. Cape Comorin ? | the river Ama- | land ? | 8. Torres Strait ? |
| 3. Fernando Po ? | zon ? | 6. Belize ? | 9. Singapore ? |

PROBLEM XIX.—To find the sun's meridian altitude at any given place.

Rule.—Elevate the globe for the latitude of the place. Find the sun's place in the ecliptic, and bring it to the brazen meridian; count the number of degrees contained on the meridian, between the horizon and the sun's place, which is the altitude required.

Ex.—Thus, on the 21st of May, the sun's meridian altitude at London will be nearly 59° .

Examples for practice.

What is the meridian altitude of the sun at the following places on the days named—

- | | |
|----------------------------------|-----------------------------------|
| 1. London, on October 26th ? | 4. Bastia, in Coraica, on Christ- |
| 2. St. Petersburg on the longest | mas Day ? |
| day ? | 5. Samarcand, on Michaelmas |
| 3. Vienna, on March 25th ? | Day ? |

PROBLEM XX.—To find the altitude of the sun at any given place and hour.

Rule.—Rectify for the latitude, zenith, and sun's place. Turn the globe till the index points to the given hour, and bring the quadrant of altitude to the sun's place at that hour, and the degrees, counted on that from the horizon, are equal to the altitude sought.

Ex.—Thus, the altitude of the sun at London, on the

21st of May, at nine in the morning, will be a little more than 43° .

Examples for practice.

What is the altitude of the sun at the following places, on the days and at the hours named—

- | | |
|--|---|
| 1. London, on the 24th of January, at 11 a.m.? | 3. Constantinople, at 10 a.m., on the 24th of June? |
| 2. Moscow, at 8 a.m., on the 1st of May? | 4. Quebec, on the 1st of September, at 11 a.m.? |

PROBLEM XXI.—Any place being given in the north frigid zone, to find the number of days which the sun shines constantly without setting at that place, and the number of days it is totally absent.

Rule.—Rectify for the latitude of the place, and bring the *ascending* part of the ecliptic (that is, the part reckoned from Capricorn, through Aries, Gemini, etc., to Cancer) to the north part of the horizon: observe the degree of the ecliptic which cuts that point, and the day in the calendar which answers to that degree shows the time when continued day begins: then bring the *descending* part of the ecliptic (that is, the part that passes from Cancer, through Leo, etc., to Capricorn) to the said north point of the horizon, and observe the degree as before; and the day on the calendar which answers to it is that in which continual day ends.

Ex.—Thus, at latitude 76° continual day begins about the 27th of April, and lasts till August 15th, that is, during 110 or 111 days the sun never goes below the horizon. And as the longest night is, in all latitudes, equal to the longest day, the people that live at South Cape in Spitzbergen, or 76° north latitude, never see the sun for 110 days successively, except by refraction.*

At North Cape, Lapland, or latitude 71° , continual day begins about the middle of May, and lasts to the end of July, and continual night begins about the middle of November, and lasts till about the end of January.

* To find when the longest night begins and ends, proceed as before, bringing the ascending and descending points of the ecliptics to the *south* instead of the north part of the horizon.

Examples for practice.

- | | |
|--|--|
| 1. What is the length of continual day at the north part of Nova Zembla? | 3. When does the sun begin to shine without intermission in latitude 80° N., and latitude 85° N., and what is the length of continual day there? |
| 2. When does continual day begin at Davis Strait? | |

PROBLEM XXII.—To explain the phenomena of the harvest-moon.

OBS. The harvest-moon is the full moon, which happens at or near the time of the autumnal equinox, when, a few nights before and after the full, the moon rises nearly at the same time, on account of the horizon being nearly parallel to that part of her orbit at which she then is.

Rule.—Rectify the globe for the latitude; and the moon's place in any Ephemeris, for four or five days before and after the full moon, and put a patch on each of these places. Bring the sun's place for each day to the brazen meridian, and set the index to 12 a.m., turn the globe westward till the moon's place, corresponding to that day, comes above the horizon, and the index will show the time of rising.

Ex.—Thus the difference of the time of the rising of the moon, two or three days before and after full in September, is about sixteen minutes only.

II.—THE CELESTIAL GLOBE.

1. The Celestial Globe is an artificial representation of the heavens, having the fixed Stars drawn upon it in their natural order and situation. The eye of the observer is supposed to be placed in the centre; and if a hole were made in the places of the stars, the real stars in the heavens would be seen through these holes.

2. As the terrestrial globe, by turning on its axis, represents the *real* diurnal motion of the earth; so the celestial globe, by turning on its axis, represents the *apparent* motion of the heavens.

3. The *zodiac** is an imaginary belt round the heavens

* For the twelve signs of the zodiac, which belong to the celestial globe, see page 104.

about sixteen degrees in breadth, in which the planets move. Through the middle of it runs the ecliptic, or the apparent path of the sun.

4. The first point of Aries and Libra are called the *equinoctial* points; because, when the sun appears to be in either of them, the day and night are equal.

5. The first points of Cancer and Capricorn are called *solstitial* points; because, when the sun is near to either of them, it seems to stand still, or to be at the same height in the heavens at twelve o'clock at noon, for several days together.

6. The *latitude* of the heavenly bodies is measured from the ecliptic north and south. The sun, being always in the ecliptic, has no latitude.

7. The *longitude* of the heavenly bodies is reckoned on the ecliptic, from the first point of Aries, eastward round the globe. The longitude of the sun is called the sun's place in the ecliptic.

PROBLEM I.—To find the latitude and longitude of any star.*

Rule.—Put the centre of the quadrant of altitude on the pole of the ecliptic, and its graduated edge on the star; then the arch of the quadrant, intercepted between the star and the ecliptic, shows its latitude; and the degree which the edge of the quadrant cuts on the ecliptic is the degree of its longitude.

Ex.—Thus the latitude of Regulus is $0^{\circ} 28' N.$, and its longitude nearly 147° . The latitude of Arcturus is $31^{\circ} N.$, nearly; its longitude is about 201° .

Examples for practice.

What are the latitudes and longitudes of the following stars—

- | | | |
|--|------------------|--|
| 1. Cor Caroli ? | 4. Canis Minor ? | 8. The bright star in the Northern Crown ? |
| 2. Aldebaran ? | 5. Canis Major ? | 9. The star β in Auriga's shoulder ? |
| 3. The star marked γ in Perseus ? | 6. Capella ? | |
| | 7. Arcturus ? | |

* The latitude and longitude of the planets and moon are given in the Nautical Almanack, etc.

PROBLEM II.—To find any place in the heavens by having its latitude and longitude given.

Rule.—Fix the quadrant of altitude, as in the last problem, letting it cut the longitude given on the ecliptic; then seek the latitude on the quadrant, and the place under it is the place sought.

Ex.—Thus, if I am asked what part of the heavens that is, whose longitude is $60^{\circ} 30'$, and latitude $5^{\circ} 30'$ south, I find it is the place which Aldebaran occupies.

Examples for practice.

1. What star is that whose longitude is 85° , and whose latitude is 16° S. ?

2. What star is that whose longitude is 200° , and whose latitude is 2° S. ?

3. If a comet appear in that part of the heavens whose longitude is 125° , and latitude 64° N., to what constellation must I look for it?

PROBLEM III.—To find the declination of the sun and stars.

Def.—The declination of any heavenly body is measured upon the meridian from the equator.

Rule.—Bring the sun or star to the brazen meridian, and then its distance in degrees from the equator is its declination.

Ex.—Thus, the sun's declination, April 19, is $11^{\circ} 19'$ north. On the 1st of December it is $21^{\circ} 54'$ south.

Examples for practice.

1. Find the sun's declination on the 10th of February, the 15th of May, the 1st of June, the 11th of August, the 21st of September, the 19th of October, the 10th

of November, and the 21st of December.

2. Find the declination of β in Draco; the Pole Star; β in Libra; and γ in the Dragon's Head.

PROBLEM IV.—To find the right ascension of the sun, or any star.

Def.—The *right ascension* of any heavenly body, is its distance from the first meridian, (or that which passes through the first point of Aries), counted on the equator.

Rule.—Bring the sun's place, or the star, to the brazen

meridian, and the number of degrees on the equator, between the brass meridian and the first point of Aries, is the right ascension.

Ex.—Thus, the sun's right ascension on April 19th, is $27^{\circ} 30'$; on the 1st December $247^{\circ} 30'$.

Examples for practice.

- | | |
|---|--|
| <p>1. What is the sun's right ascension on the 15th of January; the 18th of March; the 24th of May; the 18th of September; the 30th of October; and the 19th of December?</p> | <p>2. What is the right ascension of the star β in Auriga's shoulder; Dubhe, on the back of the Great Bear; the Bull's eye; Rigel, in Orion's foot; and β in the Northern Scale?</p> |
|---|--|

PROBLEM V.—The latitude of the place, the day and hour being given, to represent the face of the heavens at that time, by the celestial globe, so as to find and point out all the constellations and principal stars then visible.

Rule.—Elevate the globe to so many degrees above the horizon as are equal to the latitude of the place, and set the globe due north and south; find the sun's place in the ecliptic, bring it to the brazen meridian, and set the index to twelve at noon; turn the globe westward till the index points to the given hour; then the surface of the globe represents the exact face of the heavens at the given place.

Examples for practice.

Represent the face of the heavens on the following days, at the hours named—

- | | |
|--|---|
| <p>1. For 6 p.m. and 10 p.m. on the 5th of November, and the 24th of February.</p> | <p>2. For 9 p.m. and 12 p.m. on the 10th of May, and the 19th of October.</p> |
|--|---|

PROBLEM VI.—To find the time when any of the heavenly bodies rise, set, or come to the meridian.

Rule.—Rectify the globe to the latitude of the place; bring the sun's place in the ecliptic to the meridian, and set the index to XII. Then turn the globe till the given body comes to the eastern part of the horizon, and the index shows the time of its rising. -Bring the body to

the meridian, and the index shows the time of its coming to it. Bring the body to the western horizon, and the index shows the time of its setting. Thus the time of the sun's rising and setting may be found. Turn the globe about its axis: all those stars which do not descend below the horizon, never set at that place; and those which do not ascend above it, never rise there.

Examples for practice.

- | | |
|---|---|
| 1. What time does the sun rise and set on the 10th of May? | 3. When will Arcturus set on the 21st of June? |
| 2. What time does Aldebaran come to the meridian on the 12th of November? | 4. What time will β in Draco be vertical over London on the 21st of June? |

PROBLEM VII.—To find how many hours any star is above the horizon, from its rising to its setting, in any latitude.

Rule.—Rectify the globe, and bring the star to the eastern edge of the horizon, and note the time of rising: turn the globe to the western side, and the number of hours that the index passes over to the dial plate, answer to the time that the star is above the horizon. Thus Aldebaran, at London, continues about fifteen hours above the horizon, and Rigel about ten hours and a half.

Examples for practice.

- | | |
|---|---|
| 1. How long does Aldebaran continue above the horizon at Copenhagen and at Jamaica? | 2. How long is Canis Major above the horizon at St. Petersburg? |
|---|---|

III.—OF MAPS.

1. **LATITUDE** is the distance of a place, in degrees and minutes, north or south, from the equator.

2. The *latitude* of places upon maps is expressed by the figures which run up and down the sides. If the figures increase upward, the latitude is north; if they increase downward, the latitude is south.

3. **LONGITUDE** is the distance of the meridian of one place, in degrees and minutes, from the meridian of

another place; as from the meridian of London, or Paris, or Washington.

4. The *longitude* of places upon maps, is expressed by the figures which run along the top and the bottom. When the figures increase from right to left, the longitude is west; and when they increase from the left to right, the longitude is east.

Obs.—If we suppose the earth to be a perfect sphere, a degree of latitude is the 360th part of a meridian or great circle passing round the earth through the poles, and is equal to 60 geographical miles, or 69·07 English miles. A degree of latitude at the equator is also equal to 60 geographical miles, but it gradually becomes less and less at every degree of latitude, measuring from the equator to the poles, as the following table will shew—

Deg. Lat.	Eng. M.	Deg. Lat.	Eng. M.	Deg. Lat.	Eng. M.
0	- 69·07	40	- 52·85	60	- 34·50
10	- 67·95	45	- 48·78	70	- 28·60
20	- 64·84	50	- 44·35	80	- 11·98
30	- 59·75	55	- 39·58	90	- 0·00

5. In maps in general the top is northward, the bottom southward, the left hand westward, and the right hand eastward. When otherwise the bearings of the map are expressed by a small compass, or two straight lines crossing each other at right angles, with a fleur-de-lis at the extremity of that arm of the cross which points towards the north.

6. Distances upon maps are measured by means of a scale, which is generally placed in one of the corners.

QUESTIONS AND EXERCISES.

I.—ON THE MAP OF THE WORLD.*

1. What is the Equator, and how far is it from either Pole?
2. Does Cape Horn or the Cape of Good Hope stretch farther to the south?
3. How is the Mediterranean Sea situated?
4. Into how many zones is the earth divided, and what are their names?
5. How is Africa united to Asia?
6. Near what parallel of S. lat. is the island of Amsterdam?
7. Between what countries is the Bay of Bengal?
8. Where is St. Helena?
9. How are Arabia and Tibet situated with regard to Persia?
10. Do the Sandwich Islands lie in the Eastern or Western Hemisphere?
11. In what zone is Nova Zembla?
12. What unites North and South America?
13. Which is the most westerly group of islands, the New Hebrides, the Friendly, or the Society Islands?
14. Where is the Caspian Sea?
15. What is the longitude of the most easterly part of South America?
16. Is there more land in the Northern or Southern Hemisphere?
17. By what name is the most easterly point of Africa called?
18. Which of the six great divisions of the earth is the largest?
19. What large river flows into the Gulf of Mexico?
20. How is America separated from Europe and Africa?
21. What unites the Red Sea with the Indian Ocean?
22. Where are the Aleutian Islands?
23. What is the longitude of the most easterly part of Africa?
24. How is the island of Sumatra situated with regard to the equator?
25. What is the latitude of the most southerly part of Australia?
26. Does Tierra del Fuego join the continent of South America?
27. Where is the island of Juan Fernandez?
28. What two large bays are in the north of North America?
29. Where is Easter Island?

* When any place mentioned in the Questions on the "Map of the World," cannot be found on the map itself, reference should be made to the other maps in this volume, in which the different divisions of the earth are drawn on a larger scale.

30. How are the Falkland Islands situated?
31. What river flows northward into the Mediterranean Sea?
32. What is the latitude of the most northerly cape of Europe?
33. Where is Nova Scotia?
34. How is Madagascar separated from Africa?
35. Where are the Bahama Islands?
36. How many miles broad is that part of South America, where it is crossed by the equator?
37. How is the Bay of Biscay situated?
38. How is the Arabian Sea situated?
39. In what direction do the Andes extend?
40. Where is Cook Strait?
41. Is Rio Janeiro, or Rio de la Plata, the more southerly?
42. What are the northern and southern capes of Madagascar called?
43. What large river of Europe flows into the Caspian Sea?
44. Which is more northerly, the island of Cuba or St. Domingo?
45. What is the longitude of the most westerly part of America?
46. What meridian cuts the Falkland Islands?
47. Where are the Laccadives and the Maldives?
48. How is Norfolk Island situated with respect to New Zealand?
49. How is Japan situated with regard to the continent of Asia?
50. Which are the more northerly, the Azores or the Cape de Verd Islands?
51. What islands lie close to the meridian of 80° E. lon.?
52. Where is Cape Guardafui?
53. Where is New Guinea?
54. What are the principal islands through which the equator passes?
55. Of what does New Zealand consist, and what are the principal capes belonging to it?
56. Is Jamaica or St. Domingo the more westerly island?
57. Which is the more easterly town, Agra or Delhi?
58. What is the situation of California in North America?
59. Where are the Ladrone Islands?
60. How many degrees does Borneo extend in breadth?
61. How many degrees is the earth in circumference?
62. Where are the towns of Smyrna, Tripoli, Goa, Buenos Ayres, Charleston, Buda, and Timbuctoo?
63. Are Asia and America connected?
64. Where is the peninsula of Yucatan?
65. What great town is that on the Rio de la Plata?
66. What divisions of the globe have the largest rivers?
67. Where is Port Jackson?
68. Coasting along the shores of Africa, which are the principal capes that I pass by?
69. Name the principal towns of Ceylon, Sicily, Tibet, Soudan, Mexico, United States, and Russia in Asia.
70. How is France separated from Spain?
71. In what part of Asia is Cape Ras-al-Hat?

72. Where is the Bay of Honduras?
73. Where is the Isle of Chiloe?
74. Is Pekin or Nankin nearest the Great Wall of China?
75. On what river is Astrakhan?
76. What parallel of latitude crosses the Marquesas Islands?
77. Near what river is Santa Fè de Bogota?
78. Which is the principal of the Philippine Islands?
79. Mention the principal peninsulas in Europe?
80. How is Nubia situated?
81. Which quarter of the globe is most remarkable for inland seas?
82. Mention the principal islands of Europe.
83. How are the West India Islands situated?
84. Is Jamaica or Cuba the more northerly island?
85. Where is Davis Strait?
86. Is Congo or Angola the more northerly?
87. How is Madagascar situated?
88. On which side of the equator is Christmas Island?
89. Are the Philippine or the Ladrone Islands, the more southerly?
90. What are those islands that lie about 48° S. lat. in the Eastern Hemisphere?
91. How is Nova Zembla situated?
92. Which is the principal of the Japan islands?
93. How is Louisiana situated?
94. Where is Cape St. Roque?
95. Is Quebec or Halifax the more westerly town?
96. What is the longitude of Point St. Francisco, California?
97. Is Sumatra or Java the more southerly?
98. Is Hudson Bay or Baffin Bay the more northerly?
99. How are Boston, New York, and Philadelphia situated with respect to each other?
100. What Strait separates Tasmania from Australia?

II.—ON THE MAP OF EUROPE.

101. What are the boundaries of Europe?
102. With which of the other continents is Europe connected?
103. How is it separated from Africa?
104. In what part does it make the nearest approach to that continent?
105. In what latitude is Cape Matapan?
106. What longitude has Cape Finisterre?
107. How is Tornea situated?
108. Name the principal towns on the Danube.
109. On what river does Rome stand?
110. Where does the river Dnieper empty itself?
111. Where is the peninsula of the Morea?
112. What nations of Europe have no sea-coast?
113. What island is crossed by 85° N. lat., and 25° E. lon.?

114. Which of the principal rivers of France empty themselves into the Bay of Biscay?
115. Where does the Danube take its rise?
116. Mention the principal towns on the Elbe.
117. Where is the Sea of Azov?
118. How is the Morea united to the continent?
119. Does any part of Europe lie in the torrid zone?
120. The metropolis of one kingdom is situated on an island belonging to it. What are the names of all three?
121. Where are the Dardanelles, anciently called the Hellespont?
122. Name the chief rivers that flow into the Mediterranean Sea.
123. Where is Corinth?
124. To what countries are the Pyrenees boundaries?
125. When it is noon at London, what o'clock is it at Buda, Nicopolis, St. Petersburg, and Novogorod?
126. Where is the Nase?
127. How is Archangel situated?
128. What island is that, which is situated in $32^{\circ} 16' N.$ lat., and $15^{\circ} 38' W.$ long.
129. Where are the small isles of Anholt and Heligoland?
130. Where are the Lipari Isles?
131. On what rivers are Warsaw, Bender, Ocsakow and Kherson situated?
132. Which is the more southerly island, Sardinia or Corsica?
133. In what part of Sicily is Syracuse?
134. How are Dijon, Lyon, Avignon, and Marseille situated with regard to each other?
135. Is Madrid or Lisbon more to the south?
136. How are Sicily and Malta situated with respect to each other?
137. Is Lake Onega or Lake Ladoga the more northerly?
138. How is Ireland separated from Great Britain?
139. Is Danzig or Königsberg the more easterly?
140. Where is the Isle of Man?
141. What separates Italy from Turkey?
142. What volcano is in the vicinity of Naples?
143. Name the isles adjacent to Spain.
144. Where are the Lofoden Islands?
145. Name the principal rivers of England.
146. Where is Mount Etna?
147. Do any parts of Europe lie within the torrid or frigid zones?
148. Which are the more northerly, the Farøe Isles or the Shetland Isles?
149. What towns stand on the Rhine?
150. How is Great Britain situated with regard to the continent?
151. Is Ivice, Minorca, or Majorca, nearest to Spain?
152. How is Constantinople situated?
153. Where is the Gulf of Riga?
154. What is the chief town of Iceland, and what is the name of the volcano in this island?
155. Mention the chief rivers of the Spanish peninsula.

156. What countries do I pass through in travelling from Lisbon to Moscow?
157. What towns stand on the Seine, the Loire, and the Garonne?
158. What is the Cattagat?
159. How is Geneva situated?
160. Is Genoa or Turin the more northerly?
161. On what river are Hamburg, Leipsic, and Dresden situated?
162. How is the island of Candia situated?
163. Under what definition of land can Spain and Portugal, Sweden and Norway, and Italy be classed?
164. What river of Ireland flows into the Atlantic Ocean?
165. How is Oporto situated?
166. Where is the Zuyder Zee?
167. In what part of Russia is the town of Abo?
168. On what rivers are Tornea, Danzig, York, and Basle?
169. Where are the Gulfs of Lepanto and Salonica?
170. What is the Levant?
171. In what part of the Mediterranean Sea is Rhodes?
172. Where is Bastia?
173. Is Zante or Cephalonia the most southerly?
174. What is the capital of Hungary?
175. How are the Shetland Islands situated?
176. On what rivers are Toledo, Salamanca and Seville?
177. Is the Bay of Biscay connected in any manner with the Mediterranean Sea?
178. Where is Cape Clear?
179. Where is the White Sea?
180. Where is Cape Ortegal?
181. How is Cyprus situated?
182. Which are the principal towns of each of the Balearic Isles?
183. On what river does Florence stand?
184. Where is the isle of Elba?
185. Where is Mount D'Or?
186. Describe the situation of Cadiz and Barcelona.
187. What sea washes the coast of Holland?
188. In what sea is Gothland?
189. What seas separate Europe from Asia?
190. What strait divides Italy from Sicily?
191. In what gulf are the Aland Islands?
192. Where is Beachy Head?
193. Which of the English Islands are near to the coast of France?
194. Which stands most to the west, Pampeluna, or Bilboa?
195. Of what country is Bern the capital?
196. Is Mantua or Milan the nearest to the Gulf of Venice?
197. Opposite to what part of England is Brest?
198. What are the two gulfs that form part of the Baltic Sea?
199. What is the name of the city that lies between the Gulf of Finland and Lake Ladoga?
200. Find the latitude and longitude of Presburg, Belgrade and Turin.

III.—ON THE MAP OF ASIA.

201. How are Aleppo, Damascus, and Jerusalem situated with regard to each other?

202. How are the Black Sea, the Caspian Sea, and the Sea of Aral situated?

203. What part of Asia lies within the torrid zone?

204. Name the chief cities and towns of the Japanese Empire.

205. How far apart are Pekin and Bokhara?

206. From what mountainous country do the southern rivers of Asia descend?

207. Where is Astrakhan?

208. What are the latitude and longitude of Ispahan, Calcutta, Seringapatam, Madras, and Pegu?

209. How is Sumatra separated from Malacca and Java?

210. What large towns stand on the Ganges?

211. How is Arabia bounded?

212. Name the capitals of China, Tibet, Russia in Asia, Turkey in Asia, and Arabia.

213. What large river is that, which, flowing eastward, empties itself opposite an island south of the Sea of Okhotsk?

214. Near what sea does Pekin stand?

215. On what river is Nankin situated?

216. How are the Kurile Isles situated?

217. Where is the Yellow Sea?

218. Where are the coasts of Coromandel and Malabar?

219. How is Ceylon separated from Hindostan?

220. What island is that through the centre of which the Tropic of Cancer runs?

221. What are the three principal towns in Ceylon?

222. Which is the more northerly port, Mocha or Aden?

223. What are the latitudes and longitudes of Tobolsk, and Petropaulovski, in Siberia?

224. Which are the principal of the Ladrone Islands?

225. Where is the Strait of Macassar?

226. What is the breadth of Hindostan, where it is crossed by the Tropic of Cancer?

227. What separates Australia from Papua?

228. In what isle is Manilla situated?

229. How are the Maldives and Laocadives situated?

230. Which is the largest island in the world?

231. How is Saghalien Island situated?

232. On what river stands the town of Hyderabad?

233. What rivers flow into the Sea of Aral?

234. How far apart are the towns of Calicut and Pondicherry, and how are they situated?

235. When it is six o'clock in the evening at Shiraz in Persia, what is the time at Lassa in Tibet?

236. What islands lie between Celebes and Papua?

237. Where is Mount Ararat, and for what is it celebrated?

238. Through what isles does the meridian of 120° E. pass?
239. Has the river Brahmapootra any other name?
240. What island lies in lat. 10° S., and long. 120° E.
241. Where is Sydney?
242. What is the latitude of Cape Comorin?
243. Are the Pelew Isles or the Moluccas nearest the equator?
244. Into what bay do the Ganges and Brahmapootra flow?
245. Where do the Tigris and Euphrates empty themselves?
246. Is there any communication between the Tigris and Euphrates?
247. On what rivers are situated the towns of Agra, Bagdad, and Saghalien-Oula?
248. What separates Nova Zembla from Russia in Asia?
249. Where is the Gulf of Carpentaria?
250. What strait runs between Borneo and Celebes?
251. In journeying from Madras to Irkutak, through what countries must I pass?
252. Opposite to what cape is the island of Socotra?
253. How is the island of Formosa situated?
254. What two islands does the strait of Sunda separate?
255. Is Pondicherry or Arcot the more northerly town?
256. How is Smyrna situated?
257. Are the New Hebrides, or New Caledonia, nearer to the Tropic of Capricorn?
258. Is Mocha or Aden the more westerly?
259. Is Mecca or Medina the more northerly?
260. What is the south cape of Hindostan?
261. What is the strait that separates Sumatra from the Malay Peninsula?
262. How are the Loo-choo islands situated?
263. Where is the island of Hainan?
264. Into what sea does the Indus flow?
265. Into what ocean do the Lena, Yenesei, and Obi flow?
266. Into what sea does the river Amur flow?
267. In what islands are Bencoolen and Batavia?
268. Of what country is Teheran the capital?
269. How are the Spice Islands situated?
270. How is Kamtschatka situated?
271. In what bay are the Andaman Islands?

IV.—ON THE MAP OF AFRICA.

272. What are the most northerly countries of Africa?
273. Name the principal rivers.
274. Where is Cairo?
275. How is that part of the coast of Africa divided that lies along the Gulf of Guinea?
276. How are Loango, Congo, and Angola situated?
277. In what latitude is Cape Verd?

278. Where is Table Bay?
279. Opposite to what countries is Madagascar?
280. What is the latitude of Sierra Leone?
281. Where is the Gulf of Sidra?
282. What are the latitude and longitude of Algiers and Tunis?
283. Near what coast is the isle of Zanzibar?
284. Where is Cape Palmas?
285. Into what sea does the Nile empty itself?
286. What is the strait that leads to the Red Sea?
287. Which are the principal towns in Egypt?
288. Where is the peak of Teneriffe?
289. Are the Seychelles or Amirante Isles nearer to Madagascar?
290. Where is Cape Bona?
291. Where are the Comoro Isles?
292. Find the latitudes and longitudes of the islands Fernando Po, Ascension, St. Thomas, and St. Helena.
293. Where are the lakes Victoria Nyanza and Albert Nyanza?
294. In what gulf are situated the islands of Fernando Po and St. Thomas.
295. How is Africa separated from Asia?
296. Is Tunis or Tripoli the more northerly town?
297. How is Bourbon Island situated with regard to Mauritius?
298. In what latitude is St. Salvador?
299. Name the largest lakes in Africa.
300. Is Gondar or Senaar the more westerly town?
301. In what latitude is Cape Negro?
302. Where is the Orange River?
303. Where is Cape Bojador?
304. What are the north and south capes of Madagascar?
305. What river in Africa is next in magnitude to the Nile?
306. What is the name of the river that empties itself near the Cape of Good Hope?
307. What range of mountains is found near the equator in Africa?
308. What desert separates Barbary from Guinea?
309. In what direction is the course of the river Nile, and from what lakes does it issue?
310. How are the Canary islands situated?
311. In what part of Africa is the coast of Natal?
312. Is Mozambique or Quillimane the more northerly?
313. Does the isle of Pemba or Zanzibar lie farther to the south?
314. How is Cape Town situated?
315. Where is Cape Blanco?
316. In what latitude is Cape Lopez?
317. To what group of islands does Ferro belong?
318. What are the latitude and longitude of Thebes?
319. On what river is Thebes?
320. How are Alexandria and Rosetta situated?
321. What part of the coast are Zanguebar, Madagascar, and Ajan?
322. Describe the situation of Lake Tanganyika.
323. Opposite to what cape is the island of Santiago?

324. How is Nubia situated?
325. What is that part of the Indian Ocean called which flows between Madagascar and Africa?
326. What are the latitude and longitude of Benin?
327. How is Melinda situated?
328. How is Egypt bounded on the west?
329. What is the latitude of the most northern cape of Africa?
330. What is the Bight of Benin?
331. Which are the most extensive of the African countries?
332. Where is Sierra Leone?
333. How many degrees apart are Algiers and Timbuctoo?

V.—ON THE MAP OF NORTH AMERICA.

334. What are the latitude and longitude of Mexico and Acapulco?
335. What forms the western boundary of North America?
336. How are the United States bounded on the south?
337. Where is the Vermillion Sea, or the Gulf of California?
338. Where is Chesapeake Bay?
339. Where is the Bay of Campeachy?
340. Into what part of America does the Bay of Honduras project?
341. Where does the Mississippi empty itself?
342. How far south does Florida run?
343. What large lakes are found in North America?
344. What large river is connected with these lakes?
345. How is Nova Scotia situated?
346. What is its principal town?
347. What is Newfoundland?
348. What fishery is carried on near this island?
349. Of what country does New Brunswick now form a province?
350. What river forms the N.E. boundary of Mexico?
351. Have the Canadian Lakes any communication with the ocean?
352. Where is Hudson Strait?
353. On what river is New Orleans situated?
354. What cape forms the extremity of the peninsula of Florida?
355. Of which of the West India Islands is Havannah the capital?
356. By what river is Lake Nicaragua united with the ocean?
357. What is the name of the S. cape of Greenland?
358. To what does Davis Strait lead?
359. Where is Labrador?
360. How is Louisiana situated?
361. What rivers flow into the Arctic Ocean?
362. Which is the most northerly, and which the most southerly, province of the United States?
363. Is the Ohio a tributary of any other river?
364. Where is Queen Charlotte Island?

365. Where is the island of Cape Breton?
366. On what river is Quebec situated?
367. Into what sea does Cape Gracias a Dios run out?
368. Where is Cape Corrientes?
369. Where is Montreal?
370. Name the principal of the Lesser Antilles or Windward Islands.
371. Of what island is St. John's the capital?
372. How is James Bay situated?
373. What are the latitude and longitude of Philadelphia?
374. Of what island is Kingston the capital?
375. How are Jamaica, Domingo, and Porto Rico, situated with regard to each other?
376. Where are the Rocky Mountains?
377. How is Nootka Sound situated?
378. Where is Cape Farewell?
379. Name the chief islands in the Gulf of St. Lawrence.
380. Mention the principal of the Bahama Isles.
381. What are the eastern and western capes of Cuba called?
382. Is Guatemala or Vera Cruz the nearest to the equator?
383. Where is the Mosquito shore?
384. How are Dominica, Guadeloupe, and Antigua situated with respect to each other?
385. Into which of the United States does the Chesapeake run?
386. Where is Norton Sound?
387. With what river is the Slave Lake connected?
388. Is the Slave Lake, or Lake Athabasca the more northerly?

VI.—ON THE MAP OF SOUTH AMERICA.

389. How far south is Cape Horn?
390. What islands are those to the E. of the Strait of Magellan?
391. What river empties itself opposite the isle of Trinidad?
392. Find the latitude and longitude of Rio Janeiro.
393. Where is Cape Trio?
394. Give the latitude and longitude of Cape St. Roque.
395. Which is the largest river in South America?
396. What is the name of the range of mountains which runs the whole length of South America?
397. What isthmus connects North and South America?
398. Find the latitudes and longitudes of Quito, Lima, and Potosi.
399. Which is the largest river of Brazil?
400. Where is Cayenne?
401. Where is the Gulf of Choco?
402. Is La Plata or Potosi the more northerly town?
403. How is Buenos Ayres situated?
404. What are the principal towns on the Coast of Guiana?
405. Where is the Bay of Panama?
406. What is the capital of Brazil?
407. Near what meridian is the island of St. Felix?

408. Opposite to what coast are the islands of Margarita and Tortuga?
409. Where are Wellington Island and Hanover Island?
410. Where is Cape St. Maria?
411. In what latitude is Santa Fè de Bogota?
412. How are Montevideo and Buenos Ayres situated with regard to each other?
413. By what is Tierra del Fuego separated from Patagonia?
414. On what parallel of latitude is Trinidad?
415. In what degree of latitude does the Orinoco river empty itself?
416. What is the capital of Chili?
417. How is the island of Chiloe situated?
418. Where is the peninsula of Tres Montes?
419. What town of Venezuela is situated in $8^{\circ} 30'$ N. lat., and $63^{\circ} 35'$ W. long.
420. Where is Cape St. Antonio?
421. In what degree of longitude is Cape Blanco?
422. How are Sergipe and St. Salvador or Bahia situated with regard to each other?
423. Where is Arica?
424. Near what island is Desolation Island?
425. How is Brazil bounded?
426. In what country is the river Orinoco?
427. How is Guiana bounded on the north?
428. On what river is Asuncion?
429. Where is Truxillo?
430. How is Porto Bello situated?
431. How are the Gallapagos Islands situated?
432. What are the names of the two capes at the entrance of the Rio de la Plata?
433. Where is Staten Island?
434. What are the latitude and longitude of Valdivia, St. Salvador, and Chuquisaca?
435. What is the principal sea-port of Chili?
436. There are two islands named Trinidad, near S. America, how are they both situated?
437. Is Peru or Chili the more southerly?
438. Where is the Gulf of Guayaquil?
439. Which is the more northerly, Tobago or Trinidad?
440. Where is New Grenada?

VII.—ON THE MAP OF THE BRITISH ISLES.—ENGLAND AND WALES.

441. Describe the boundaries of England.
442. Name the largest and the smallest county in England?
443. What are the latitude and longitude of the Lizard Point, Cornwall?

444. What counties does the Wash separate?
445. What island lies to the south of Hampshire?
446. In what county is Weymouth?
447. Where is the Solway Firth?
448. Where does the Humber flow?
449. Mention the chief towns of the six northern counties.
450. On what river is Carlisle situated?
451. On what rivers are Durham and York?
452. Where does the Mersey rise, and into what sea does it flow?
453. On what rivers are Liverpool, Preston, Darlington and Appleby?
454. Where is the Calf of Man?
455. Opposite what county is Holy Isle?
456. On what river is Stockton?
457. Where is Morecambe Bay?
458. Where is Beachy Head?
459. Where are Margate and Canterbury?
460. What river empties itself opposite the Isle of Sheppy?
461. Off what coast is the Eddystone lighthouse?
462. On what river does the capital of Dorsetshire stand?
463. Is Lyme or Weymouth the more southerly?
464. On what rivers are Ashburton, Bodmin, Lewes, Poole, and Shaftesbury?
465. Where are the North and South Foreland?
466. In what county are Cirencester and Tewkesbury?
467. What separates Anglesea from Carnarvonshire?
468. Where are the islands of Guernsey and Jersey?
469. Which is the principal river that flows into the Severn?
470. In what counties, and upon what rivers, are Evesham, Stamford, Boston, and Monmouth?
471. Is Lynn or Norwich the more northerly?
472. In sailing from London to the Land's End, what counties must I pass?
473. In what county is Flamborough Head?
474. In what county are Shields and Sunderland?
475. At the entrance of what bay is Hartland Point?
476. Where is Lundy Island?
477. Into what county does Milford Haven project?
478. Where is St. David's Head?
479. Near what county is the island of Anglesea?
480. How are Harwich and Chelmsford situated?
481. Where is Tor Bay?
482. There are two towns in England of the name of Newcastle; distinguish their situations.
483. Name the counties of North Wales.
484. In sailing from London to Berwick, what counties must I pass?
485. What river separates England from Scotland?
486. What large river empties itself into the Bristol Channel?
487. How are Newcastle and Shields situated with regard to each other?

488. Is Leeds or York the more northerly?
489. On what river does York stand?
490. How is the isle of Anglesea situated?
491. What three county towns are on the Severn?
492. Is Derby or Nottingham the more westerly?
493. Is Liverpool or Manchester the more northerly?
494. How is Holyhead Island situated?
495. On what river is Guildford?
496. Which is the more inland, Ipswich or Harwich?
497. Is Durham or Carlisle the more northerly?
498. Where is Swansea?
499. What degree of latitude runs through the Isle of Man?
500. Where is Milford Haven?
501. What river flows through Carmarthenshire?
502. Is Harwich or Yarmouth the more easterly port?
503. Is Flint or St. Asaph nearest to the Irish Sea?
504. In what county are Bridlington and Halifax?
505. What is the capital of the Isle of Man?
506. In what county is Newark?
507. Where are the isles of Alderney and Sark?
508. Where is Penzance?
509. In what part of the Isle of Wight are the Needles?
510. In what county are Devizes, Bridgewater, and Aylesbury?
511. Near what county is Caldy Isle?
512. What important sea-port of England is nearest to Ireland?
513. Mention the principal towns of Rutlandshire.
514. In what county is Banbury?
515. Name the principal town of the Isle of Wight, and its situation.
516. Where is Coquet Isle?
517. Through how many degrees of latitude does England extend?
518. What town of France is nearest Beachy Head?
519. Where is St. Bride's Bay?
520. In what longitude are the Scilly Isles?

SCOTLAND.

521. Describe the boundaries of Scotland.
522. What are the islands on the W. coast of Scotland called?
523. In what degree of latitude is Kinnaird Head?
524. On what river does Perth stand?
525. How is the Isle of Arran situated?
526. Where is Cape Wrath?
527. Which is the largest of the Shetland Isles?
528. In what latitude is Aberdeen?
529. What is it that separates Scotland from the Orkney Isles?
530. What large island lies between Scotland and the Western isles?
531. Is the Isle of Rum, or Skye, the more northerly?
532. Which is the largest of the Western Isles, and which is the most westerly?

- 533. Are the lakes in Scotland numerous?
- 534. Where is Pentland Frith?
- 535. How is Aberdeen situated?
- 536. Where is Glenluce Bay?
- 537. Is Wigtown or Kirkcudbright the more southerly?
- 538. Where is the Sound of Jura?
- 539. Is Jura or Islay nearer to Scotland?
- 540. Where is Dornoch Frith?
- 541. Is Bute or Arran the more northerly?
- 542. Where is the passage called the Minch?
- 543. In what county is Loch Leven?
- 544. Mention the principal town of the Orkneys.
- 545. Where is the Mull of Cantire?
- 546. Is Edinburgh or Glasgow the more northerly?
- 547. What is the most southern part of the island of Lewis called?
- 548. Is Mainland or Yell the more northern of the Shetland Isles?
- 549. What river separates Cumberland from Scotland?
- 550. There is a mountain in Inverness, 4406 feet above the level of the sea, being the highest eminence in Great Britain, what is it called?
- 551. Is Forfar or Montrose the more northerly?
- 552. In which of the Shetland Islands is the town of Lerwick?
- 553. Where is Duncansby Head?
- 554. Where is Wigtown Bay?
- 555. Where is the port of Leith?
- 556. Is Coll Island or Tirree Island nearer Scotland?
- 557. By what river is Angus watered?

IRELAND.

- 558. Describe the boundaries of Ireland.
- 559. Which are the principal divisions of Ireland?
- 560. Between what parallels of latitude is Ireland situated?
- 561. What is the principal river of Ireland, and where does it empty itself.
- 562. In what province is Cork?
- 563. Is Londonderry or Armagh the more northerly?
- 564. What is the most southerly cape?
- 565. In what province is Tuam?
- 566. How is Wexford situated?
- 567. In what province is Belfast?
- 568. In what province is Dublin?
- 569. What are the principal lakes in Ireland?
- 570. How is Antrim situated?
- 571. When it is 9 a.m. at Yarmouth what is the time at Mullet, one of the most westerly points of Ireland?
- 572. What town in Ireland lies in 55° N. lat.?
- 573. With what river do Lough Rea and Lough Derg communicate?
- 574. Is Wexford or Waterford the more southerly?
- 575. What are the latitude and longitude of Ennis?

576. On what lake is Enniskillen situated?
577. What is the latitude of Wicklow?
578. Where is Dundalk Bay?
579. In what province is Dublin, and upon what river is it situated?
580. How many counties are there in the province of Munster?
581. Where is Lough Foyle?
582. In what latitude and longitude is Cork?
583. In what county of Ulster is the Giant's Causeway?
584. Where is Dingle Bay?
585. Opposite what county are the Achill Isles?
586. Which is the largest of the Irish lakes?
587. Where is Clew Bay?
588. Which is the most southern county in the province of Munster?
589. Where are the beautiful lakes of Killarney?
590. In what latitude and longitude is Belfast?
591. Off the coast of what county of Ulster are the North Arran Isles?
592. What islands are opposite to the coast of Clare?
593. Where is Bantry Bay?
594. What is the latitude and longitude of Achill Isle?
595. What runs from Lough Neagh to the Atlantic Ocean?
596. Through what counties must I pass in travelling due north from Cork?
597. Where is Valentia Isle?
598. In what county of Munster is Youghal?
599. What is the southern point of Clare called?
600. Where is Slyne Head?
601. On what river is Kilkenny situated?
602. What is the north-western point of Mayo called?
603. Give the latitude and longitude of Carlow.
604. What is the western Cape of Galway called?
605. Mention the sea-port towns of Cork?
606. What isle is that to the north of Antrim?
607. Where is Achill Head?
608. In what direction do the mountains of Wicklow run?

VIII.—ON THE FACTS STATED IN THE GRAMMAR.

To be answered in Writing.

609. By what other name is Russia in Asia known?
610. What is the general description of Arabia?
611. What is meant by the Universe?
612. What part of the world does Turkey comprehend?
613. What is the population of Prussia estimated at?
614. What is the chief city in the Austrian empire, and what title does the emperor derive from Hungary?
615. What are the states comprised in Further India?

616. Which are the nearest fixed stars?
617. What are the names of the large lakes of Africa, and by whom were they discovered?
618. How is the Eastern Archipelago situated?
619. What are the countries on the Eastern coast of Africa?
620. For what is Madeira famous, and how is it situated?
621. Repeat Dr. Young's lines on Egypt.
622. What are the northern Mahometan states in Africa, and which of them is a French colony?
623. Name the different states and territories belonging to the United States of America.
624. Name the principal islands contained in each division of Oceania.
625. How is Africa described?
626. What are the principal rivers of Africa?
627. What is the size of the earth?
628. What constitutes the chief wealth of the Laplanders?
629. Of what countries does Europe consist?
630. What sort of people are the Esquimaux, and on what do they live?
631. For what is China remarkable?
632. What is the estimated population of that part of Hindostan which is subject to Great Britain?
633. Where are Mount Sinai and Mount Horeb situated?
634. What is Mount Vesuvius, and where is it situated?
635. How is Great Britain divided?
636. How is Wales divided?
637. For what is Cork remarkable?
638. What are the chief divisions of Turkey in Asia?
639. Which are the principal mountains of Turkey in Asia?
640. Which are the principal manufacturing towns and sea-ports of England?
641. For what is Spain remarkable?
642. For what is Switzerland remarkable, and how is it divided?
643. For what are Balbec and Palmyra famous?
644. Which are the principal rivers in Spain?
645. What oceans and seas are contiguous to Asia?
646. Of what does the Solar System consist?
647. Which are the chief islands belonging to Turkey in Asia, and what do they produce?
648. Of what does Denmark consist?
649. What are the states comprised in Germany, and of what states does the North German Confederation consist?
650. What does Turkey in Europe comprehend?
651. What are the principal towns in Russia?
652. What are the chief rivers in Germany?
653. For what is Paris celebrated?
654. Which are the principal rivers in Russia?
655. What kingdoms form the Scandinavian Peninsula?
656. What sort of inland navigation does Russia possess?

657. What is the chief trade of Russia?
658. What is the character of the inhabitants of Asia?
659. How large is the sun?
660. Where is Bagdad?
661. Which are the most considerable towns in Scotland?
662. How are Corsica and Sardinia situated?
663. How is Turkey governed?
664. What other names are given to Holland, St. Domingo, Malaya, and Patagonia?
665. What are the chief rivers of Scotland?
666. What is the proper denomination of the Caspian Sea?
667. For what is Malta celebrated?
668. What states does the kingdom of Italy comprise?
669. Which are the principal islands belonging to Great Britain?
670. By whom is Chinese Tartary inhabited, and what does it produce?
671. How are Mocha and Aden situated?
672. Which are the most important of the West India Islands?
673. To whom does Guiana belong?
674. For what is the Gulf of St. Lawrence remarkable?
675. How is the coast of Guinea generally divided?
676. Name the principal British settlements on the west coast of Africa.
677. How do you define geography?
678. How do the Laplanders generally travel?
679. What are the proportions of land and water on the globe?
680. Which are the principal rivers of Europe?
681. How was France formerly divided, and how is it divided at present?
682. What did Austria gain by the partition of Poland?
683. What did Russia gain by the partition of Poland?
684. What did Prussia gain by the partition of Poland?
685. For what is Iceland celebrated?
686. What kind of country is Russia, and what is its climate?
687. What are the chief products and manufactures of France?
688. What are the principal towns in the empire of Austria?
689. What is remarkable of the streets of Holland?
690. What rivers have their source among the mountains of Switzerland?
691. How is Great Britain described by the poet?
692. What is the size of London, and the computed number of its inhabitants?
693. How is Gibraltar situated?
694. How is Ireland divided?
695. What are the principal islands of Asia?
696. What are the principal straits connected with Asia?
697. What is said of comets?
698. What are the chief products of Turkey?
699. Which are the principal towns of Persia?
700. Which are the chief cities in China?

701. What valuable timber grows in Hindostan and Burmah?
702. What are the beasts of burden in Arabia?
703. What are the chief divisions of Arabia?
704. What is the produce of Hindostan?
705. Name the inland seas of America.
706. Which of the West India Islands belong to Britain?
707. What are the principal volcanoes in South America?
708. Where is Patagonia, and what is said respecting the inhabitants?
709. What are the principal towns and seaports of Chili?
710. Where is St. Helena, and what eminent man died there?
711. What are the smaller planetary bodies called, and by whom were the principal of them discovered?
712. Which of the planets have moons?
713. Where is the Peak of Teneriffe?
714. Where is Kaffraria?
715. What mountains traverse the United States of America?
716. To whom does Australia belong, and what colonies have been established there?
717. Which are the chief rivers in Independent Tartary?
718. Name the principal cities in Arabia.
719. What is the climate of Persia?
720. Where is Singapore?
721. How large is the moon?
722. To what country does the island of Saghalien belong?
723. What are the products of China?
724. What islands belong to Russia in Asia?
725. What is Malacca, and what are the inhabitants called?
726. Of how many different parts does the land in general consist?
727. How do you define a peninsula?
728. What is a strait?
729. Which are the principal capes of Europe?
730. How many continents are there?
731. Is there anything peculiar with regard to the length of the day in summer and winter in Lapland?
732. Which are the chief mountains in Turkey?
733. What are the principal islands near the coast of France?
734. How is Amsterdam built?
735. What are the chief exports and productions of Russia?
736. What are the principal sources of wealth in Sweden?
737. What kind of country is Norway, and how do the inhabitants chiefly subsist?
738. What are the products of Asia?
739. Into how many counties is England divided?
740. Repeat Milton's lines on the English rivers.
741. What are the principal mountains of Switzerland?
742. What chain of mountains runs through Italy?
743. What are the principal cities of Turkey?
744. Name the chief towns in Ireland.
745. What islands in the Mediterranean Sea belong to Spain?

746. Where are the principal lakes in England?
747. What are the chief English rivers?
748. What are the principal cities in Russia in Asia?
749. What is the extent of China Proper?
750. What does Chinese Tartary produce?
751. For what is Malacca celebrated?
752. What does Persia export?
753. What do the British dominions in North America include?
754. Which are the most important of the West India Islands?
755. What colony does England possess in the Eastern Archipelago?
756. To what power does the greater part of Malaysia belong?
757. Which of the West India Islands belong to the Danes?
758. What are the sources of the Nile?
759. How are the Canary Islands situated?
760. What is an isthmus?
761. How many great oceans are there?
762. Which are the principal rivers in Europe?
763. How many provinces are there in Holland?
764. Of what do the Austrian dominions consist?
765. What is remarkable of Adrianople?
766. What are the principal towns of France?
767. What countries are subject to Denmark?
768. Which are the chief towns of Prussia?
769. What is Russia?
770. Which are the most considerable towns of Scotland?
771. Which are the most celebrated rivers in Asia?
772. How and when was Lisbon almost entirely destroyed?
773. How is Spain divided?
774. Which are the principal towns in Switzerland?
775. Which are the chief towns of Spain?
776. For what is Great Britain celebrated?
777. Which are the principal rivers in Turkey?
778. What is said of the Imperial Canal in China?
779. What peninsula is in the eastern part of the Chinese Empire?
780. How is Tibet situated?
781. How is the kingdom of Siam situated?
782. For what is Cambodia remarkable?
783. What islands are found in the Persian Gulf?
784. What are the principal rivers in Hindostan?
785. To whom is the south-eastern part of Arabia subject?
786. Into what presidencies is Hindostan divided?
787. Where was Mahomet born, and where was he buried?
788. Which of the United States of North America are called New England States?
789. For what is South America celebrated?
790. What countries does it comprehend?
791. How is the ground watered and fertilised for the purpose of husbandry in Egypt?
792. How many islands are there in the Cape Verd group?

793. Where is Sierra Leone?
 794. What is a gulf?
 795. How many human beings are supposed to be on the earth?
 796. What are the chief productions of Lapland?
 797. How is Africa bounded?
 798. How far does the Sahara, or Great Desert extend?
 799. Which are the principal lakes in British North America?
 800. What is the produce of the United States?
 801. How is Kaffraria situated; and where is the Cape of Good Hope?
 802. Which are the principal rivers of South America?
 803. What is the chief produce of the West India Islands?
 804. How are the Windward and Leeward Islands situated?
 805. Which are the chief cities and towns in the United States of North America?
 806. Which are the principal islands contiguous to China?
 807. What islands are opposite to Malacca?
 808. Which is the chief river in Anam?
 809. For what is Siam remarkable?
 810. To whom does Pegu belong?
 811. What islands belong to Scotland?
 812. Which are the principal cities in Italy?
 813. Which are the most considerable lakes in Scotland; and what canal connects the North Sea and Atlantic Ocean?
 814. How is Portugal situated, and what are its chief towns?
 815. What are the principal rivers of Italy?
 816. What is remarkable in the streets of Holland?
 817. Which are the principal powers in Germany?
 818. Which are the chief rivers in Holland?
 819. Name the principal mountains in France.
 820. What is the capital of Turkey in Europe, and how is it situated?
 821. Which are the chief rivers in France?
 822. Which are the principal rivers in Germany?
 823. What use is made of the canals in Holland?
 824. Which are the principal rivers in Russia?
 825. What is a sea?
 826. What is the metropolis of Australia?
 827. Which is the chief town of Denmark, and how is it situated?
 828. What islands are situated in the Baltic?
 829. For what is Sweden celebrated?
 830. Into how many provinces is Sweden divided?
 831. What is said about the mines of Sweden?
 832. Which are the chief towns of Norway?
 833. Which are the principal rivers of Australia?
 834. Are there any tides in the Baltic?
 835. What are the principal productions of New Zealand?
 836. What are the products of China?
 837. Where is the Levant?
 838. For what are Iviça, Majorca, and Minorca, famous?

839. For what is the coast of Greenland famous?
840. Where are the straits called the "Great Belt" and the "Little Belt?"
841. How long has St. Petersburg been a city of consequence?
842. On what river does it lie?
843. For what is Leipsic famous?
844. For what is the Hague famous?
845. What German states were annexed to Prussia in 1866?
846. When and by whom was America discovered?
847. Who was the discoverer of Newfoundland?
848. Where is Mexico, and for what is it famous?
849. To what power do the Ionian Islands now belong?
850. What are the chief towns and principal products of Brazil?
851. Where is the Strait of Messina?
852. For what are Candia and Malta celebrated?
853. How long has Gibraltar belonged to Great Britain?
854. How are the Azores situated?
855. Where are the Scilly Islands?
856. Which is the usual line of passage from England to the capital of Ireland?
857. What religion is chiefly professed in Asia?
858. For what is Mount Ararat famous?
859. For what is Asia Minor celebrated?
860. Where is the Holy Land, and for what is it famous?
861. How is the river Jordan situated?
862. What is the length and breadth of the Great Wall of China?
863. For what is Calcutta famous?
864. What are the principal products of Arabia?
865. What are the principal mountains of North America?
866. Whence do the rivers La Plata and Amazons have their rise?
867. Name the highest mountains in the Old World and the New World.
868. Where are the Mountains of the Moon?
869. What is the extent of Barbary?
870. Of what height is the Peak of Teneriffe?
871. How is the eastern coast of Africa divided?
872. For what is St. Helena remarkable?
873. What is the chief produce of our Australian colonies?
874. In what state are Ava and Monchobo?
875. Which are the chief rivers of Asia?
876. What is the most powerful state in Turkestan?
877. How is Siam situated?
878. What is the capital of Italy?
879. Which are the chief rivers of North America?
880. What are the principal products of India?

IX.—ON THE USE OF THE GLOBES.*

881. What are the Polar Circles?
 882. What is the difference of latitude between Cape Horn and London?
 883. What do you mean by latitude?
 884. How is the wooden horizon of the globe divided?
 885. How many degrees south of Delhi is Calcutta?
 886. If at twelve o'clock I stand with my back to the sun, on which side is Lisbon?[†]
 887. How do you reckon the longitude of a place?
 888. How many zones are there?
 889. What is the Zenith?
 890. What do you call the extreme points of the axis of the earth?
 891. The clocks in Venice strike regularly from 1 to 24; what o'clock, therefore, is it at Nankin in China, and at St. Petersburg, when it is 14 at Venice?
 892. What o'clock is it at Venice, when it is eight in the evening at Tobolsk?
 893. If a ship sail in a direct course from the Cape of Good Hope to Tasmania, at the rate of eight miles an hour, but, during the voyage, there is a dead calm for eight days and nights, what will be the time taken up in the passage?
 894. To what places is the sun rising January 31st, at noon? (Prob. XIII. T.)
 895. What is the terrestrial globe?
 896. What is the ecliptic?
 897. Which is the torrid zone?
 898. Which are the temperate zones, and which the frigid zones?
 899. Point out the spot on the terrestrial globe, where a ship would have neither latitude nor longitude.
 900. What is the equator called in reference to the heavens, and what do mariners usually call it?
 901. What are the names of the twelve signs?
 902. To what zones is the sun never vertical?
 903. At what times of the year does the sun rise and set at the same time, in every part of the world?
 904. When has the sun no declination, and what is his greatest declination?
 905. How do you find the length of the day and night?
 906. What town is situated at 42° N. latitude, and 12½° E. longitude? (Prob. III. T.)
 907. What is the sun's meridian altitude at London on the 8th of August? (Prob. XIX. T.)

* In the references made to the Problems on the Globes, T denotes the Problems on the Terrestrial Globe, and C. those on the Celestial Globe.

† If the pupil stand with his back to the sun at twelve o'clock, he has the east on his right hand, the west on his left, the north before him, and the south behind him.

908. On the 25th of April, when it is 6.45 p.m. at London, where is the sun vertical? (Prob. XII. T.)
909. What o'clock is it at Sydney, when it is noon at London? (Prob. VII. T.)
910. When will Sirius be on the meridian at midnight? (Prob. VI. C.)
911. What is the celestial globe?
912. How much longer is the 10th of May at Archangel than at Madras? (Prob. IX. T.)
913. What do you mean by the declination of the sun?
914. Are the circles described on the artificial globe to be found on the earth?
915. What are the tropics?
916. What do you mean by meridians?
917. How many degrees west of Ava is Aracan?
918. What is the horizon?
919. To what do the signs in the ecliptic refer, and why are they drawn on the terrestrial globe?
920. Is Madras or Pondicherry the most easterly city?
921. Is Paramaribo or Trinidad the most northerly situated?
922. Standing with your face due north in London, is Paris on the right hand or left? (Prob. XVII. T.)
923. Into how many degrees is the circumference of the earth divided?
924. Supposing a person to travel night and day at the rate of five miles an hour, how long will he be in going from London to Paris, from Paris to Madrid, and from Madrid to Lisbon?
925. At what time will Arcturus rise on the 1st of March? (Prob. VI. C.)
926. How will you find the declination of the bright star in the Northern Crown? (Prob. III. C.)
927. Has the sun any latitude?
928. How would you represent the face of the heavens for the 8th of June, at 10 at night? (Prob. V. C.)
929. On what two days in the year will a person have no shadow at 12 o'clock noon at Barbadoes? (Prob. XVIII. T.)
930. An eclipse of the sun being announced for the 1st of May at 9 a.m., for London, to what places will he be vertical and visible? (Prob. XV. T.)
931. What is the star that has 15° N. declination and 174° right ascension? (Prob. III. and IV. C.)
932. Are the clocks at Philadelphia faster or slower than those of London, and how much? (Prob. VII. T.)
933. What stars would a person never behold, who was placed at the south pole?
934. What wind will carry me from Bermuda to St. Lucia? (Prob. XVII. T.)
935. To what places will the sun be vertical on the 20th of May? (Prob. XI. T.)

936. What is the distance in degrees and miles, between the Lizard Point and Kingston, in Jamaica? (Prob. VI. T.)

937. What is the axis of the earth?

938. To what places is the sun vertical on the 26th of January? (Prob. XI. T.)

939. What place lies in 18° N. latitude and $76\frac{3}{4}^{\circ}$ W. longitude? (Prob. III. T.)

940. When it is noon at Calcutta, what is the hour at London? (Prob. VII. T.)

941. What is the angle of position between London and Jamaica? (Prob. XVI. T.)

942. How high is the sun at 12 o'clock, at London, on the longest day, and on the shortest day? (Prob. XX. T.)

943. What are the latitude and longitude of Algol in Medusa's Head? (Prob. I. C.)

944. What is the sun's right ascension on the 29th of May? (Prob. IV. C.)

945. What is the declination of the star Regulus in Leo? (Prob. III. C.)

946. Represent the face of the heavens for 12 o'clock at night on the 24th of March at London, and mark down the altitude of the principal stars? (Prob. V. C.)

947. What is the length of the day at London on the 21st of June? (Prob. X. T.)

948. At what time will Sirius rise, come to the meridian, and set at London on the 31st of January? (Prob. VI. C.)

949. What is the longitude of Constantinople, and what o'clock is it there when it is noon at London? (Prob. II. and VII. T.)

950. What is the difference of latitude between Cork and Canton? (Prob. V. T.)

951. What are the latitude and longitude of Canicula in Canis Major? (Prob. I. C.)

952. What star has its right ascension 76° , and its declination $8\frac{1}{2}^{\circ}$ south? (Prob. III. and IV. C.)

953. What is the distance in degrees between Aldebaran and Sirius? (Prob. VI. T.)

954. What is an artificial globe?

955. From what meridian is the longitude reckoned?

956. What is the breadth of the zodiac?

957. When has the sun no declination?

958. What is the length of a degree in English miles?

959. What is the breadth of the torrid zone?

960. At what o'clock will Aldebaran set at London on the 7th of November? (Prob. VI. C.)

961. Does the Great Bear ever rise or set in the latitude of London?

962. From what time did the ancient Jews reckon their day?

963. What o'clock is it to those places that are 180° from London at noon?

964. In what zones is the sun more than 24 hours above the horizon?

965. What is the greatest latitude that any place can have?
966. What is meant by rectifying the globe?
967. Explain the terms zenith and nadir.
968. How do you find the places to which the moon will be visible in an eclipse? (Prob. XIV. T.)
969. What does the motion of the celestial globe represent?
970. If the sun set at London at half past seven, how long has it been above the horizon? (Prob. X. T.)
971. If it rise at twenty minutes past five, how many hours has it been absent? (Prob. X. T.)
972. How is the latitude of the heavenly bodies measured?
973. What is the zodiac? Which are the equinoctial points, and why are they so called?
974. How long will a caravan, which travels only at the rate of twenty miles a day, be in going from Delhi to Mecca? (Prob. VI. T.)
975. Which are the Polar regions?
976. How many more degrees north is Athens than Alexandria?
977. How much west of Cashmere is Ispahan?
978. In rectifying the globe for the latitude of Moscow, how many degrees is the north pole above the horizon? (Prob. VIII. T.)
979. On what point of the compass does the sun rise on the 10th of November; and on what point does it set on the 20th of May? (Prob. X. T.)
980. To what places is the sun vertical on the 21st of May, when at London it is nine in the morning? (Prob. XI. T.)
981. Where is it noon, when it is midnight at London on the 1st of June? (Prob. XI. T.)
982. Which are the solstitial points, and why are they so called?
983. What is the sun's declination on the 26th of October? (Prob. XI. T.)
984. What is the sun's altitude at 8 a.m. at Moscow, on the 1st of May? (Prob. XX. T.)
985. What is the sun's right ascension on the 3rd of May and the 5th of October? (Prob. IV. C.)
986. At what time will Vega in Lyra set at Paris on the 1st of May? (Prob. VI. C.)
987. How long is the constellation Orion above the horizon at London on the 5th of November? (Prob. VII. C.)
988. At what points of the compass does the sun rise on the longest and shortest days? (Prob. IX. T.)
989. On what two days of the year will the sun be vertical to the inhabitants of the island of Formosa? (Prob. XI. T.)
990. What are the latitude and longitude of Algiers? (Prob. I. and II. T.)
991. What is the angle of position between London and Madras? (Prob. XVI. T.)
992. How is the longitude of the heavenly bodies measured? (Prob. I. C.)
993. How will you find the right ascension of the star in the Bull's Horn? (Prob. IV. C.)

994. How will you find the latitude and longitude of the largest star in Andromeda's Head? (Prob. I. C.)

995. What do you mean by the longitude of the sun?

996. If on the 21st of March the rising sun faces a particular row of houses, how are they situated?

997. Looking steadily at the setting sun on the 21st of September, is Copenhagen on my right or my left?

998. What do you mean by the declination of any heavenly body?

999. If, at twelve o'clock, I stand with my back to the sun, on which side is Astrakhan?

1000. What is the right ascension of a heavenly body?

A VOCABULARY

OF

NAMES OF PLACES,

WITH THEIR PRONUNCIATION, AND THE LATITUDES AND LONGITUDES OF THE MOST REMARKABLE CITIES, TOWNS, ETC.

[A column of this table should be read over by the pupil every day; or, if his age permit, the whole may be very usefully committed to memory, at the rate of six or eight words a day. Each name is divided and accented in the way in which it is usually pronounced, but the pronunciation of many of the more difficult words has also been given by writing them as they would be written, if spelled according to their sound. Syllables which are dropped in pronunciation, are enclosed within a parenthesis.]

- Aa'-borg**, (*o'-borg*) a city of Denmark. The name means "Eel-town."
- Aar'-huus**, (*or'-hoose*) a city of Denmark.
- Abbe'-ville**, (*ab'-veel*) a city of France.
- Ab'-er-deen'**, a town and university of Scotland. Lat. 57° 8' N., Lon. 2° 5' W.
- Ab'-er-gla'-ven'-ny**, (*ab'-er-gen'-ne*) a town in Monmouthshire.
- Ab'-er-yst'-with**, a town in South Wales.
- A'-bo**, a city of Finland, formerly the capital.
- Ab'-ys-sin'-i-a**, a large kingdom of Africa, on the Red Sea.
- Ac'-a-pul'-co**, a sea-port of Mexico, on the Pacific Ocean.
- A'-cha'-i-a**, a district in the north-west of the Morea, Greece.
- A'-cheen**, (*a'-keen*) a town and district of Sumatra.
- Acqs**, (*az*) a small town in France, at the foot of the Pyrenees.
- Ac'-qui**, (*ak'-ke*) a strong town in Piedmont, Italy.
- A'-cre**, (*a'-ker*) a celebrated sea port of Syria.
- Ad'-ri-a-no'-ple**, the second city in Turkey in Europe.
- Af'-ghan-is'-tan**, a country of Asia.
- Af'-ri-ca**, a large but uncivilised division of the world.
- Ag'-a-des**, a town of Central Africa, the capital of Air or Asben.
- Ag'-ger-huus**, a large province of Norway.
- Ag'-in-court**, a village in France, where the English gained a famous victory in 1415.
- A'-land Islands**, (*a'-land*) a group of islands in the Baltic Sea.
- Al'-ba'-ni-a**, a province of Turkey.
- Al'-ba-ny**, the capital of New York, United States. Lat. 42° 39' N., Lon. 73° 45' W.
- Al'-bu-querque**, (*al'-bu-kirk*) a strong town in Spain.
- Al'-der-ney**, an island in the English Channel.
- A'-lem-te'-jo**, (*a'-lem-ta'-sho*) a large province of Portugal.
- A'-lep'-po**, the capital of Syria. Lat. 36° 11' N., Lon. 37° 10' E.
- Al'-es-san'-dri-a**, a strong town of Piedmont, in Italy.
- Al'-ex-an'-dri-a**, a large and famous city of Egypt. Lat. 31° 13' N., Lon. 29° 56' E.
- Al'-ge'-ri-a**, (*al'-jeer'-i-a*) one of the Barbary States, now subject to France.

- Al-ge-xi'-ras**, an ancient town of Spain, in Andalusia.
- Al-i'-cant**, a sea-port of Spain, in Valencia.
- Al-la'-ha-bad'**, a city of India. Lat. $26^{\circ} 26' N.$, Lon. $81^{\circ} 56' E.$
- Al-mei'-da**, a fortified town of Portugal.
- Al-m**, the highest mountains in Europe.
- Al-race'**, a former province of France.
- Al-ta'-i Mountains**, a large chain of mountains in Asia.
- Al'-torf**, a small town in Switzerland, on Lake Lucerne.
- Am'-a-zons**, the largest river in the world, situated in South America.
- Am-boy'-na**, one of the Moluccas, or Spice Islands. Lat. $3^{\circ} 40' S.$, Lon. $128^{\circ} E.$
- A-mer'-i-ca**, North and South, two great divisions of the world, situated in the Western Hemisphere.
- A'-mi-ens**, a famous city of France.
- Am-phil'-o-lis**, a city of Macedonia, in Turkey.
- A-moor'**, a great river of Asia, forming part of the boundary line between Siberia and Chinese Tartary.
- Am-ster-dam'**, the capital of Holland. Lat. $52^{\circ} 22' N.$, Lon. $4^{\circ} 53' E.$
- An-co'-na**, a sea-port on the east coast of Italy. Lat. $43^{\circ} 38' N.$, Lon. $13^{\circ} 35' E.$
- An-da-lu'-si-a**, a large division of Spain.
- An'-da-man Islands**, a group of islands in the Bay of Bengal.
- An'-des** or **Cor-dil-le'-ras**, a great chain of mountains in South America.
- An'-dros**, an island in the Archipelago.
- An'-gle-sey** or **An'-gle-sea**, an island forming the north-west county of North Wales.
- An-go'-la**, a large state of Western Africa.
- An-gor'-a**, a city of Asia Minor.
- An'-halt**, a duchy of Germany.
- An-jou**, a former province of France.
- An-nap'-o-lis**, a town of Maryland, United States.
- An-ne'-cy**, a town of Upper Savoy, a department of France.
- Ans'-pach**, a fortified town of Bavaria.
- An-til'-les**, a cluster of islands in the West Indies.
- An'-ti-och**, an ancient city, formerly the capital of Syria. Lat. $36^{\circ} 11' N.$, Lon. $36^{\circ} 9' E.$
- An-tip'-a-ros**, an island in the Archipelago.
- An-to'-ni-o**, one of the Cape Verd Islands.
- An'-trim**, a county of Ulster, Ireland.
- Ant'-werp**, a large commercial city of Belgium, on the Scheldt. Lat. $51^{\circ} 14' N.$, Lon. $4^{\circ} 24' E.$
- Ap'-en-nines**, a chain of mountains in Italy.
- A-ra'-bi-a**, a large country in Asia.
- Ar'-a-can**, a province of British India.
- Ar'-a-gon**, an old kingdom and province of Spain.
- A'-ral Sea** of, a lake of Asia, near the Caspian Sea.
- Ar-be'-la**, now **Ar'-bil** or **Er'-bil**, a town of Turkey in Asia.
- Ar-ca'-di-a**, a province of the Morea, Greece.
- Arch-an'-gel**, a considerable city of Russia, on the White Sea. Lat. $64^{\circ} 32' N.$, Lon. $40^{\circ} 33' E.$
- Ar-chi-pel'-a-go**, (*ar-ke-pel-a-go*) that part of the Mediterranean Sea which lies between Greece and Asia Minor.
- Ar-dennes'**, (*ar-dens*) a famous forest in Belgium.
- Ar-i-a'-no**, a town of Naples, in Italy.
- Ar-magh'**, (*ar-mar*) a county and city in Ulster, Ireland.
- Ar-me'-ni-a**, a large country in Asia.
- As-ca-lon**, an ancient town of Palestine.
- Ash-an'-tee'**, a considerable kingdom of Africa.
- As'-si-a**, the largest and most fertile of the six great divisions of the globe.
- A'-si-a Mi'-nor**, a division of Turkey in Asia.
- As-syr'-i-a**, a country of Asia, in the north of Mesopotamia.
- As-tra-khan'**, a city of Russia in Europe, on the Volga. Lat. $46^{\circ} 37' N.$, Lon. $48^{\circ} 6' E.$

- As-tu'-ri-as**, an ancient kingdom and province of Spain.
- Ath'-ens**, the capital of Greece. Lat. 37° 38' N., Lon. 23° 44' E.
- A'-thos**, a high mountain of Macedonia, in Turkey in Europe.
- At'-las**, a chain of mountains in Northern Africa.
- Augs'-burg**, (*ougs-boorg*) an ancient city of Bavaria.
- Au-run'-ga'-bad**, a large town in India. Lat. 19° 45' N., Lon. 76° 2' E.
- Aus'-tri-a**, a large empire in Europe.
- Au-vergne**, (*o-vairn*) a former province of France.
- A'-va**, a city of Burmah, in Asia, formerly its capital.
- A ver'-no**, a celebrated lake in Italy.
- A-vign-on**, (*a-veen-yon*) a city of France, on the Rhone.
- Av-ranches**, (*av-ranek*) a town of Normandy, in France.
- A-zores**, a group of islands in the Atlantic Ocean. Lat. 46° N., Lon. 37° E.
- A'-zov**, a town of Russia, in Europe, on the Don; also a sea situated to the north of the Black Sea.
- Ba-bel-man'-deb**, a famous strait, leading to the Red Sea. Lat. 12° 50' N., Lon. 43° 50' E.
- Bab'-ylon**, the ancient capital of Chaldea.
- Bac'-tri-a**, an ancient kingdom of Asia.
- Ba'-den**, (*bar'-den*) a grand duchy of Germany.
- Ba'-fin Bay**, a gulf of British North America, between Greenland and Cockburn I.
- Bag'-dad**, a celebrated city of Turkey in Asia, on the Tigris. Lat. 33° 19' N., Lon. 44° 23' E.
- Ba-hi'-a** or **St. Sal'-va-dor**, (*ba-he'-a*) a sea port on the east coast of Brazil.
- Bal'-bec**, the ancient Heliopolis, in Syria, now in ruins.
- Ba-li** or **Little Java**, an island in the Eastern Archipelago, Malaysia.
- Bal'-ti-more**, the capital of Maryland, one of the United States, in North America.
- Ban'-da**, an island in the Molucca Archipelago, famed for its nutmegs.
- Ban'-tam**, a town of Java.
- Bar'-ba'-does**, an island in the West Indies.
- Bar'-ba-ry**, a large country in Africa, comprising Morocco, Algeria, Tunis and Tripoli.
- Bar'-ca**, a country situated between Tripoli and Egypt.
- Bar-ce-lo'-na**, a city of Catalonia, an old province of Spain.
- Basle**, (*bart*) a Protestant canton of Switzerland.
- Bas'-ti-a**, a town of Corsica.
- Bas-sa'-no**, a town of Italy.
- Ba-ta'-via**, the capital of the Dutch settlements, in Java. Lat. 6° 8' S., Lon. 106° 50' E.
- Ba-va'-ri-a**, a kingdom in the south of Germany.
- Ba'-yonne**, a sea-port in the south of France.
- Be-i'-ra**, (*ba-e'-ra*) a province of Portugal.
- Bel'-fast**, a town in Ireland.
- Bel'-gi-um**, a kingdom north-east of France.
- Bel-grade**, a celebrated town of Turkey in Europe, in Servia.
- Belle-isle**, an island on the west coast of France, near Quiberon Point.
- Be-na'-res**, a considerable town in the North of India, on the Ganges.
- Ben-coo'-len**, a fort and town of Sumatra.
- Ben'-der**, a town of Bessarabia, in Russia in Europe, on the Dniester.
- Be-ne-ven'-to**, a city of Italy, near Naples.
- Ben'-gal**, (*ben-gawl*) a large province of Hindostan, which gives its name to the north-eastern presidency of British India.
- Ber'-gen**, a large province and sea port town of Norway.
- Ber'-gen-op-Zoom**, a town of Holland, in North Brabant.
- Ber'-lin**, the capital of Prussia. Lat. 52° 30' N., Lon. 13° 24' E.
- Ber-mu'-das**, islands in the Atlantic.
- Bern**, the capital of Switzerland.
- Bes-sa-ra'-bi-a**, a province of Russia in Europe.

Both'-le-ham, a town of Palestine, near Jerusalem, the birthplace of our Saviour.

Rho'-tan, an independent state of Hindostan, on the S. slope of the Himalayas.

Riel'-gor-od, (*beef'-gor-od*) an old town of Russia in Europe.

Bil'-ba'-o, the capital of Biscay, a province of Spain.

Bil'-ed'-ul'-ge-rid', "the country of dates," a name given to the country between the southern slope of the Atlas mountains, and the Sahara.

Bir, a town of Turkey in Asia, on the Euphrates.

Bir'-ming'-ham, a large and flourishing town of England, in Warwickshire.

Bis'-cay, Bay of, a large bay N. of Spain.

Bi-thyn'-ia, a name formerly given to part of Asia Minor, situated to the S. of the Black Sea.

Blanc, Mont, (*blang*) a mountain peak of the Alps in Savoy, France, the highest mountain in Europe.

Blen'-heim, (*blen'-em*) a village of Germany, celebrated for a victory gained there by the Duke of Marlborough, in 1704.

Bo'-he'-mi-a, a kingdom of Europe, forming part of the Austrian Empire.

Bo-ja'-dor, a cape on the west coast of Africa.

Bok'-ha'-ra, a khanat of Independent Tartary, in Asia.

Bo-log'-na, (*bo-lo-na*) a town of Italy.

Bom'-bay, a town of India, which gives its name to Bombay, the western presidency of British India. Lat. 18° 54' N., Lon. 72° 51' E.

Bo-na-vis'-ta, one of the Cape Verd Islands.

Boo'-thi-a, a large territory in British North America.

Bor'-deaux, (*bor-do*) a large town of France, on the Gironde.

Bor'-neo, an island in the Eastern Archipelago, Malaysia; the largest island in the world.

Bog'-ni-a, a province of Turkey in Europe.

Bos'-ton, the capital of Massachusetts, United States. Lat. 42° 31' Lon. 71° 4' W.

Both'-ni-a, Gulf of, an arm of the Baltic Sea, between Sweden and Finland.

Bou'-logne, (*boo'-loin*) a sea port of France, on the English Channel, opposite Folkestone.

Bour'-bon, a small island, east of Madagascar.

Bra'-bant, South, a province of Belgium. North Brabant is a province of Holland.

Bra-gan'-za, a town in the province of Tras-os-Montes, Portugal.

Brah'-ma-poo'-tra, or **San'-poo'**, a large river of Hindostan.

Bran'-den-burg, a town and province of Prussia.

Bra'-zil', a vast country in South America, occupying nearly half the continent.

Brem'-en, a free city of Germany, on the Weser.

Bres'-lau, (*bres'-lou*) the capital of Prussian Silesia. Lat. 51° 3' N., Lon. 17° 13' E.

Brest, a sea port town of France. Lat. 48° 23' N., Lon. 4° 23' W.

Bre'-tag-ne (*brif'-ta-ne*) an old province of France.

Bri'-an-con, (*brif'-an-con*) an ancient town in France.

Brigh'-ton, a famous watering town on the coast of Sussex.

Bris'-tol, a large city and sea port in Gloucestershire, England. Lat. 51° 23' N., Lon. 2° 30' W.

Brit'-ain', Great, a name given to the largest of the British Islands, including England, Wales, and Scotland.

Bruges, (*brooge*) a city of Belgium.

Brus'-sels, the capital of Belgium.

Bu'-da, the capital of the kingdom of Hungary.

Bu'-e-nos Ay-res, (*boo-a-ness i-res*) the capital of the Argentine Confederation, in South America. Lat. 34° 26' S., Lon. 58° 23' W.

Bur'-gun-dy, a district of France famous for its wines.

Bur'-mah, an empire of Further India.

Bush'-ire, a sea port of Persia, at the head of the Persian Gulf.

By-zan'-ti-um, the ancient name of Constantinople.

Ca'-bool', a province and city of Afghanistan.

- Ca'dis**, a large sea-port town of Spain. Lat. $36^{\circ} 32' N.$, Lon. $6^{\circ} 17' W.$
- Caen**, (*kar*) a large town of Normandy, in France.
- Cagli-ar'i**, (*kai-ya-ar'-e*) the capital of the island of Sardinia.
- Ca'i-ro**, (*ki-ro*) the capital of Egypt, on the Nile. Lat. $30^{\circ} 2' N.$, Lon. $31^{\circ} 16' E.$
- Ca-la'-bri-a**, a province of Naples.
- Cal'-ais**, (*kai'-la*) a sea-port town of France, opposite Dover. Lat. $50^{\circ} 58' N.$, Lon. $1^{\circ} 51' E.$
- Cal-cut'-ta**, the capital of British India, and the residence of the Viceroy. Lat. $22^{\circ} 35' N.$, Lon. $88^{\circ} 30' E.$
- Cal-e-do'-ni-a**, New, a large island in Australasia, the south-west division of Oceania.
- Cal-i-cut'**, a city and district of India, on the Malabar coast. It is from this town that the word "calico," the name given to cotton cloth, is derived.
- Cal-i-for'-ni-a**, a peninsula of North America.
- Cal-la'-o**, a sea port town of Peru.
- Cal-mar**, a town and province of Sweden.
- Cal'-va-ry**, a mountain near Jerusalem.
- Cam-bay**, a town of India, on a gulf of the same name.
- Cam-bo'-di-a**, a province of Siam, in Asia, part of which was ceded to France in 1863.
- Cam'-bridge**, a town and university in England. Lat. $52^{\circ} 13' N.$, Lon. $0^{\circ} 4' E.$
- Cam-pea'-chy**, a town of Yucatan, in Mexico.
- Can'-a-da**, a large dominion in British North America.
- Ca-na'-ra**, a province of India, on the Malabar coast.
- Ca-na'-ry Islands**, a group of islands in the Atlantic Ocean, belonging to Spain. Lat. $28^{\circ} 30' N.$, Lon. $16^{\circ} W.$
- Can-da-har'**, a province of Afghanistan.
- Can-ter-bur-y**, a city of England, famous for its cathedral.
- Can'-ton**, a populous city in the south of China. Lat. $23^{\circ} 6' N.$, Long. $113^{\circ} 15' E.$
- Cape Horn**, the southernmost cape of South America. Lat. $55^{\circ} 59' S.$ Lon. $67^{\circ} 16' W.$
- Cape Town**, the capital of Cape Colony, South Africa. Lat. $33^{\circ} 56' S.$, Lon. $18^{\circ} 28' E.$
- Cape Verd Islands**, a group of islands in the Atlantic Ocean, belonging to Spain. Lat. $16^{\circ} N.$, Lon. $24^{\circ} W.$
- Ca-ra-ma'-ni-a**, a province of Asia Minor.
- Carls'-ruhe**, (*karls'-roo*), the capital of the Grand duchy of Baden.
- Car-ni-o'-la**, a province of the Austrian Empire.
- Ca-ro-li-na**, North and South, two of the United States, North America.
- Car-pa'-thi-an Mountains**, a range which divides Galicia or Austrian Poland from Hungary.
- Car-thage**, a famous city of Africa, which stood near the modern town of Tunis.
- Car-tha-ge'-na**, a famous sea-port of Spain. Also a town of New Granada, South America. Lat. $10^{\circ} 25' N.$, Lon. $75^{\circ} 34' W.$
- Cash-mere**, an independent state in the North of India.
- Cas-tile**, (*kas-teel*), an ancient kingdom of Spain.
- Cat-a-lo'-ni-a**, an old province of Spain.
- Cau'-ca-sus**, a mountain range between the Black Sea and the Caspian Sea.
- Cay-enne**, (*ka-en*), the capital of French Guiana, South America.
- Cel-e'-bes**, an island in the Eastern Archipelago, Malaysia.
- Ceph-a-lo'-ni-a**, one of the Ionian Islands belonging to Greece.
- Cey-lon'**, a large island to the south of Hindostan.
- Chan-der-na-gore'**, a French settlement, in Bengal, Hindostan.
- Charles-ton**, a city of South Carolina, United States. Lat. $32^{\circ} 41' N.$, Lon. $79^{\circ} 52' W.$
- Cher'-bourg**, (*sher-boorg*), a strongly fortified sea-port town of France.
- Chi-ca'-go**, a large city in Illinois, United States.
- Chil'-i**, a country of South America.
- Chi'-na**, the most populous empire in the world.
- Chris-ti-an'-i-a**, the capital of Norway. Lat. $59^{\circ} 55' N.$, Lon. $10^{\circ} 48' E.$

Chris-tian-sand, a seaport town and province of Norway.

Cir-cas-si-a, a country in Asia, south of Mount Caucasus.

Co-logne, (*ko-lone*), a town of Rhenish Prussia, on the Rhine.

Co-lum-bi-a, a federal district of the United States, in which is Washington, the capital.

Co-lum-bi-a River, a large river of North America, running into the Pacific Ocean.

Com-pl-gne, (*kow-pe-ain*), a town in France, where Jeanne Dare, improperly styled Joan of Arc, was taken prisoner by the English in 1430.

Con-go, a country in Africa.

Con-nec-ti-cut, one of the United States, North America.

Con-stan-ti-nô-ple, the capital of Turkey in Europe, on the Bosphorus. Lat. 41° N., Lon. 28° $58'$ E.

Co-pen-ha-gen, the capital of Denmark. Lat. 50° $40'$ N., Lon. 12° $34'$ E.

Cor-cy-ra, the ancient name of Corfu.

Cor-fu, one of the Ionian Islands, in the Adriatic Sea.

Cor-inth, a very ancient town of Greece, situated on an isthmus of the same name. Lat. 37° $30'$ N., Lon. 23° E.

Cork, a county and town of Ireland. Lat. of town, 51° $54'$ N., Lon. 8° $30'$ W.

Corn-wall, the most western county of England.

Co-ro-man-del, the eastern coast of the peninsula of India.

Cor-si-ca, an island in the Mediterranean Sea, belonging to France.

Co-run-na, a sea-port in Spain.

Cou-tances, (*koo-tance*), a town of France, in the department Manche.

Cra-cow, the ancient capital of Poland, now a city of the Austrian Empire.

Cre-mo-na, an ancient town of Milan, in Italy.

Cres-sy, a town of France, celebrated for the victory won there by the English, in 1346.

Cri-mo-a, a peninsula in the south of Russia, in the Black Sea.

Cu-ba, a large island in the West Indies, belonging to Spain.

Cyo-la-das, (*ak-ka-das*), islands in the Archipelago, east of Greece.

Cy-prus, an island in the Levant.

Da-c-a, a district and town of Bengal, Hindostan.

Da-ci-a, the ancient name of Transylvania, Moldavia, Wallachia, etc.

Da-ghe-stan, a province of Circassia.

Da-le-car-li-a, a province of Sweden.

Da-mi-et-ta, an ancient town of Egypt, near the Mediterranean Sea.

Dan-zig, a considerable commercial town in Prussia, on the Vistula. Lat. 54° $21'$ N., Lon. 18° $39'$ E.

Dan-ube, the largest river in Europe, after the Volga.

Dar-da-nelles, a narrow strait which connects the Archipelago and the Sea of Marmora.

Da-ri-en or **Panama**, Isthmus of, a narrow neck of land, joining North and South America.

Dau-phi-ny, an old province of France.

Dec-can a country in the centre of Hindostan.

Del-hi, a large city and province in the north of Hindostan.

De-los, an island in the Archipelago.

Del-ta, a district of Egypt, enclosed between the E. and W. mouths of the Nile, and so called from its resemblance to the Greek letter Δ .

Dem-be-a, a lake of Abyssinia.

Den-mark one of the northern kingdoms of Europe.

Di-eppe, (*dee-ep*), a sea-port in France.

Di-yar-bekr, (*de-yar-bel-ker*), a province of Turkey in Asia, in Mesopotamia.

Di-u, a strong town on an island of the same name, on the W. coast of Hindostan.

Dnie-s'ter, (*nee-ter*), a large river of Russia in Europe, falling into the Black Sea.

Do-min-go, St., **His-pa-ni-o-la**, or **Hav-ti**, a large island in the West Indies.

Dom-i-ni-ca, a small island in the West Indies.

Don, the ancient *Ta-na-is* one of the principal rivers of Russia in Europe.

Don-go-la, a town and province of Nubia.

Dor-drecht, (*dort*), a strong town in Holland.

Dou-ro, a large river of Spain and Portugal.

Do-ver, a strongly fortified town of Kent, in England. Lat. $51^{\circ} 7' N$, Long. $1^{\circ} 19' E$.

Dres-den, the capital of Saxony.

Drin, a large river of Turkey in Europe.

Dron-theim, or *Trond-hjem*, (*dron-theims*), a town of Norway.

Dub-lin, the capital of Ireland. Lat. $68^{\circ} 30' N$, Long. $6^{\circ} 17' W$.

Dun-dee, a manufacturing and seaport town of Scotland.

Dun-geness, a cape on the coast of Kent.

Dun-kirk, a large town in the north of France.

Dus-sel-dorf, a strong town of Rhenish Prussia, on the Rhine.

Dwi-na, a river of Russia.

Ed-in-burgh, the capital of Scotland. Lat. $56^{\circ} 58' N$, Long. $3^{\circ} 1' W$.

E-gypt, an ancient kingdom in the north-east of Africa.

El-ba, an island on the coast of Tuscany.

Elbe, a large river of Germany, flowing into the North Sea.

El-e-phan-ta, an island near Bombay, remarkable for its antiquities.

Emb-den, a seaport town of Hanover, in Prussia.

Eng-land, the southern part of Great Britain, containing 40 counties.

E-pi-rus, the ancient name of the southern part of Albania, Turkey in Europe.

Er-furt, a town of Prussian Saxony, on the Gera.

Es-cu-ri-al, a village of Spain, about 24 miles from Madrid, celebrated for its palace.

Es-qui-maux, (*es-ki-mo*), a people of North America.

Es-tre-ma-du-ra, an old province of Spain. Also a province of Portugal.

E-thi-o-pl-a, the ancient name of Abyssinia and the adjacent countries.

Et-na, an immense volcano in Sicily.

E-tru-ri-a, an ancient kingdom of Italy, now called Tuscany.

Eu-phra-tes, a celebrated river in Turkey in Asia.

Ev-er-est, Mount, the highest peak of the Himalaya Mountains.

Ev-reux, (*ev-roo*), a large town of Normandy.

Eu-rop-e, the smallest but most distinguished division of the world.

Faa-borg, (*fa-borg*), a town of Denmark, in the island of Funen.

Fars, a very fertile province of Persia.

Fer-ma-nagh, (*fer-ma-na*), a county of Ulster, in Ireland.

Fer-ro, one of the Canary Islands. Lat. $27^{\circ} 42' N$, Long. $14^{\circ} 9' W$.

Fer-rol, a seaport town in the north of Spain.

Fez, a city of Morocco.

Fez-kan, a fertile district of Africa.

Fin-is-terre, Cape, (*fin-is-tair*), the north-west point of Spain. Lat. $42^{\circ} 54' N$, Long. $9^{\circ} 20' W$.

Fin-land, a province of Russia in Europe.

Flan-ders, East and West, two provinces of Belgium.

Flor-ence, the capital of the kingdom of Italy, on the Arno.

Flor-i-da, one of the United States of North America.

Fo-ki-en, a province of China.

Fon-ta-ra-bi-a, a strong town in the north of Spain.

Fon-te-vrault, (*fon-te-vro*), a town of Anjou, in France, with a fine cathedral, which contains the tombs of many of the Plantagenet kings of England.

For-mo-sa, a large island in the Chinese Sea.

For-te-ven-tu-ra, one of the Canary Islands.

France, an empire in the west of Europe.

France, Isle of, in the Indian Ocean, now the Mauritius.

Frank-fort on the Main, a city of Prussia, formerly one of the free cities of Germany, and the seat of the Germanic diet.

Fred'-er-ick-shald, a town of Norway, where Charles XII. of Sweden was killed in 1718.

Fri'-bourg, (*free'-boorg*), a canton and town of Switzerland.

Friend'-ly Islands, a group of islands in Polynesia, the south-east division of Oceania.

Fries'-land, (*freez'-land*), a province of Holland.

Frisch'-e-haff, (*freeah'-er-haff*), a bay on the south coast of the Baltic Sea.

Fu'-ca, **St. Juan de**, **Strait of**, a strait to the south of Vancouver Island, North America.

Fun'-chal, (*foon'-shah*), the capital of the island of Madeira.

Fu'-nen, an island of Denmark in the Baltic Sea.

Ga'-e'-ta, a celebrated town of Italy, in Naples.

Ga'-a-pa'-gos Islands, situated on the equator, to the west of South America.

Ga'-li'-ci-a, an old province of Spain. Also the name of Austrian Poland.

Gal'-i'-lee, a town of Palestine, on the Sea of Tiberias.

Gall, **St.**, a town and canton of Switzerland.

Gan'-bi'-a, a great river of Western Africa.

Gan'-ges, a celebrated river of India.

Gas'-con-y, formerly a large province of France.

Ga'-za, an ancient town in Palestine.

Gel'-der-land, a province of Holland.

Ge'-ne'-va, a small canton and town of Switzerland.

Gen'-o-a, a province and city of Italy on a gulf of the same name. Lat. of city, $44^{\circ} 25' N.$, Long. $8^{\circ} 41' E.$

George, **St.**, the largest of the Bermuda Islands.

Geor'-gi-a, a country of Asia, now a part of Transcaucasia.

Geor'-gi-a, one of the United States, North America.

Ger'-ma'-ny, a large country in Central Europe, divided into many independent states.

Ghent (*gong*), a large town in Belgium.

Ghi'-lan, (*ge'-lan*), a province of Persia.

Gib'-ral'-tar, a strong town and fort in Spain, belonging to the English.

Gi'-lo'-lo, one of the Moluccas or Spice Islands in Malaysia.

Gla'-rus, a town and canton of Switzerland.

Glas'-gow, a large manufacturing city in Scotland. Lat. $55^{\circ} 52' N.$, Long. $4^{\circ} 5' W.$

Glatz, a strong town of Prussia.

Glou'-ces'-ter, (*gloe'-ter*), a county of England.

Go'-a, a Portuguese settlement in Hindostan. Lat. $15^{\circ} 30' N.$, Long. $78^{\circ} 57' E.$

Go'-bi, a large desert in the north of the Chinese Empire.

Gol'-con'-da, a town of Hindostan, in the Nizam's Dominions, near Hyderabad.

Gom'-broon', a sea port town of Persia, belonging to the Imam of Muscat.

Gon'-dar, a town of Abyssinia, in Africa.

Good Hope, **Cape of**, in the south of Africa. Lat. $34^{\circ} 22' S.$, Long. $18^{\circ} 25' E.$

Gotha, a town of the duchy of Saxe-Coburg-Gotha in Germany.

Got'-tin'-gen, a town and university of Hanover, in Prussia. Lat. $57^{\circ} 31' N.$, Long. $9^{\circ} 56' E.$

Gran'-a-da, a city and province in the south of Spain.

Grave'-lines, (*grave'-leen*), a sea port town in the north of France.

Great Brit'-ain, the name of the largest of the British Islands.

Greece, a small kingdom of Europe to the south of Turkey.

Green'-land, a large country in the Arctic Ocean, celebrated for the whale-fishery on its coasts.

Green'-wich, (*gris'-nid*), a town of England, near London, from which English geographers reckon longitude. Lat. $51^{\circ} 28' N.$

Gren'-o'-ble, a town of France, in the department Isère.

Gri'-sons, (*gri'-saung*), a canton of Switzerland.

Grod'-no, a town of Russia, on the Niemen.

Gro'-nin-gen, a town and province of Holland.

Gua'-de-loupe, (*ga'-de-loop*), one of the Windward Islands, West Indies, belonging to France.

Gua-te-ma'-la, a republic and city of Central America.

Gui-a'-na, a country of South America, divided into British, French, and Dutch Guiana.

Guin'-ea, a large district on the east coast of Africa.

Guz'-e-rat, a province of Hindostan.

Haar'-lem, (*har'-lem*), a town of Holland.

Ha'-beah, a name sometimes given to Abyssinia.

Hague, The, the seat of government in Holland.

Hague, La, a cape of France, to the west of Cherbourg.

Hai'-naul't, a province of Belgium.

Hak-luyt's Head, a promontory on the coast of Greenland. Lat. 79° 55' N., Long. 12° W.

Hal'-i-fax, the chief town of Nova Scotia, Canada. Lat. 44° 38' N., Long. 63° 28' W.

Ham'-burg, a free city of Germany, on the Elbe.

Han'-o-ver, a province of Prussia.

Hanse Towns, sea-port towns in Germany, united for their common interest, as Hamburg, Bremen, and Lubeck.

Har'-wich, (*har'-ridg*), a sea-port town of Essex, in England.

Ha-van'-nah, the capital of the island of Cuba, in the West Indies.

Havre-de-Grace, (*havr'-de-grass*), a strong sea-port town of France.

Heb'-ri-des, a group of islands west of Scotland.

Heb'-ri-des, a group of new islands in Australasia.

Hei'-del-berg, a town of the grand-duchy of Baden, on the Neckar.

He-le'-na, St., an island in the South Atlantic Ocean, where Napoleon I. died in exile. Lat. 15° 15' S., Long. 5° 45' W.

Hei'-sing-fors, a sea-port town on the Gulf of Finland, capital of Finland.

Hel'-las, the northern part or mainland of Greece, north of the Gulf of Lepanto.

Hel'-voet-sluyts, (*hel'-vet-sloos*), a maritime town of Holland.

Her-cu-la'-ne-um, an ancient city of Naples, overwhelmed by the eruptions of Mount Vesuvius.

Her-mann-stadt', a town of Transylvania.

Hin-dos-tan', a large country occupying the central peninsula of Southern Asia.

His-pan-i-o'-la. See Domingo.

Ho'-bart Town, the capital of Tasmania. Lat. 42° 54' S., Lon. 147° 34' E.

Hol'-land, a small kingdom of Europe, north of Belgium.

Hon-du'-ras, a state of Central America.

Ho'-reb, a famous mountain in Arabia.

Hoogh'-ly, a town and river of Bengal.

Hoo'-nan, a province of China.

Hud'-son Bay, a large bay of North America.

Hun'-ga-ry, a kingdom of Europe, forming part of the Austrian Empire.

Hy'-der-a-bad', a large province and city of India, in the Nizam's Dominions.

Ice'-land, a large island in the North Atlantic Ocean, belonging to Denmark.

I'-da, a famous mountain in the island of Candia.

I-du-me'-a, anciently E'-dom, a small district of Syria, near Palestine.

Indi-an'-a, one of the United States, North America.

Indi-es, East, and Further India, a term applied to India, countries of Asia, and the adjacent islands, washed by the Indian Ocean.

Indi-es, West, a term applied to a vast number of islands of all sizes, between North and South America, and the entrance to the gulf of Mexico.

Ind'-us, a large river of Hindostan.

In-gol-stadt', a strong town of Bavaria, on the Danube.

Inns-pruck, the chief town of the Tyrol, Austria, on the Inn.

In-ver-ness, a town and county of Scotland.

I-o'-ni-an Islands, seven islands on the western coast of Greece, formerly under the protection of Great Britain, but now annexed to Greece.

Ip-sam-bool', a place in Nubia, remarkable for its temples cut in the solid rock.

Ire'-land, one of the British Isles, and one of the finest and most fertile countries in the world.

Ir-kutsk, a large province of Russia in Asia, in Western Siberia.

Ir-ra-wad-dy, a large river of Further India, running through Burmah.

Ir'-tish, a large river of Siberia, or Russia in Asia, a tributary of the Obi.

Is-pa-han', the former capital of Persia. Lat. $32^{\circ} 25' N.$, Long. $61^{\circ} 50' E.$

Is-tri-a, a district of Austria.

It-a-ly, a very large peninsula in the south of Europe.

Iv'-i-ca, (*iv'-i-sa*), one of the Balearic Isles' in the Mediterranean Sea.

Jaf'-fa, a town of Palestine, called in the Scriptures Joppa.

Ja-mai'-ca, the principal of the British West India Islands.

Ja-nei'-ro, Rio de, (*ja-nes'-ro*), a province of Brazil.

Ja-pan', an empire of Asia, composed of several islands.

Ja'-va, an island south of Borneo, belonging to Holland.

Jed'-do, or **Ye'-do**, the metropolis of the empire of Japan.

Je'-na, a strong town of Germany, in the duchy of Saxe-Weimar, where Napoleon I. defeated the Prussians in 1806.

Jer-sey, an island on the coast of France, belonging to Great Britain.

Je-ru'-sa-lem, a famous city of Palestine. Lat. $31^{\circ} 47' N.$, Lon. $35^{\circ} 32' E.$

Jut'-land, a peninsula in Denmark.

Kaf'-fa, a sea-port of the Crimea.

Kaf'-fra'-ri-a, a large district of Southern Africa.

Kamts-chat'-ka, a large peninsula of Siberia, in the east of Asia.

Ken-tuck'-y, a state and river of the United States.

Ker-man, a province of Persia.

Ker'-ry, a county in Ireland.

Khan-deish', an old province of Hindostan.

Kho-ras'-san, a province of Persia.

Ki'-ang-si, a central province of China.

Ki'-ang-su, a maritime province of China.

Kiel, (*keel*), a town of Prussia, the capital of Holstein.

Kings'-ton, the capital of Jamaica.

Ki'-ev, a government and town of Russia, in the Ukraine.

Ko'-la, a town of Russia, on the White Sea.

Kon'-igs-berg, the capital of Prussia Proper.

Ku'-riles, a cluster of islands in the Sea of Kamtschatka, belonging to Japan.

Lab-ra-dor', a country in the east of British North America.

Lab'-u-an, an island on the north-west coast of Borneo, belonging to Great Britain.

La-do-ga, a considerable lake of Russia, and the largest lake in Europe.

La-drone, or **Ma-ri-anne Islands**, a cluster of isles in Malaysia, belonging to Spain.

La-hore, a city of Hindostan, the capital of the Punjab.

Lamp'-sa-cus, an ancient town of Asia Minor, on the Dardanelles.

Lan'-dan, (*lan'-dou*), a strong town of Rhenish Bavaria.

Land's End, the most westerly cape of England, in Cornwall. Lat. $50^{\circ} 4' N.$, Long. $5^{\circ} 41' W.$

Land'-shut, (*lant'-shoot*), a strong town of Bavaria, on the Iser.

La-nark, a county of Scotland.

Lan'-gue-doc, an old province in the south of France.

La'-os, some independent states of Asia, in Further India.

Lap'-land, a large country in the north of Europe, belonging chiefly to Russia.

La-ris'-sa, a town of Turkey, in Europe, in Thessaly.

Las'-sa, the capital of Tibet in Asia.

Lau-sanne, (*lo-san*), a large town of Switzerland, near the lake of Geneva.

Le-a'-o-tong, a province of Chinese Tartary.

Leg'-horn, a seaport town of Italy in Tuscany. Lat. $43^{\circ} 33' N.$, Long. $10^{\circ} 17' E.$

- Lein'-ster**, a province of Ireland.
Leip'-sic, (*lipé-sic*), a large town of Saxony, famous for its trade in books.
Leith, a town of Scotland, the port of Edinburgh.
Lem'-an, a large lake of Switzerland, generally called the Lake of Geneva.
Lem'-nos, an island at the entrance of the Dardanelles.
Le'-na, a large river of Siberia.
Le'-pan'-to, a town of Greece, on a gulf of the same name.
Lei'-trim, a county of Connaught, Ireland.
Ley'-den, a large town of Holland, famous for its university.
Li'-ège, (*lé-ash*), a city and province of Belgium.
Li'-ma, the capital of Peru, and one of its eleven departments. Lat. $12^{\circ} 8' S.$, Long. $77^{\circ} 17' W.$
Lim'-burg, a province of Belgium.
Lim'-er-ick, a town and county of Munster, Ireland.
Lip'-a-ri Islands, a group of islands north of Sicily.
Lis'-bon, the capital of Portugal. Lat. $38^{\circ} 42' N.$, Lon. $9^{\circ} 6' W.$
Lisle, (*leel*), a large and strong town in the north of France.
Lith'-u-a-ni-a, a large country of Europe, formerly belonging to Poland, a part of West Russia.
Liv'-a'-di-a, the name given to Hellas, or Northern Greece, when it formed part of Turkey, in Europe.
Liv'-er-pool, an important sea-port town of England, on the Mersey. Lat. $53^{\circ} 24' N.$, Long. $2^{\circ} 58' W.$
Lix'-ard Point, a headland of England, in Cornwall. Lat. $49^{\circ} 58' N.$, Long. $6^{\circ} 13' W.$
Lo'-an-go, a state of Western Africa, the inhabitants of which are the blackest in the world.
Lom'-bar-dy, a province in the north of Italy.
Lo'-mond, Loch, a large lake in Scotland, between Dumbarton and Stirling.
Lon'-don the capital of the United Kingdom of Great Britain and Ireland, the metropolis of the British Empire, and the largest city in the world. Lat. $51^{\circ} 31' N.$, Lon. $0^{\circ} 5' W.$
Lon'-don-der-ry, a county and city of Ulster, Ireland.
Loo'-choo' Islands, a group of islands, situated to the south of the Japan Isles, in the North Pacific Ocean.
Lo'-ret'-to, a town of Italy.
Lo'-thi-ans, The, a district of Scotland, including the counties of Haddington, Edinburgh and Linlithgow.
Lou'-is-burg, the capital of the island of Cape Breton, British North America.
Lou-i-si-a'-na, one of the United States, North America.
Louth, a county of Leinster, in Ireland.
Lou'-vain', a strong town of Belgium, in South Brabant.
Lu'-beck, a free city in the north of Germany.
Lu'-cay'-o Islands, a name sometimes given to the Bahama Islands.
Luo'-ca, a town of Italy, in Tuscany.
Lu'-ci-a, St., one of the West India Islands, belonging to Great Britain.
Luck'-now', a town of Oude, in the North-West Provinces, British India.
Lun'-dy, an island at the entrance of the Bristol Channel.
Lune'-ville, (*loon'-veel*), a town in the north-east of France.
Lux'-em-burg, a large province of Holland.
Ly-on, a large city of France, noted for its silk manufactures.
Ma'-ca'-o, a town and island in the Canton river, China, belonging to Portugal.
Ma'-cas-sar, a strait between the islands of Borneo and Celebes.
Ma'-ce-do'-ni-a, a province of Turkey, in Europe.
Mad'-a-gas-car, a large island in the Indian Ocean, east of Africa.
Ma'-dei'-ra, an island in the Atlantic Ocean, belonging to Portugal.
Ma'-dras, a city, which gives its name to the southern presidency of British India, and is the capital of the presidency. Lat. $13^{\circ} 5' N.$, Long. $80^{\circ} 21' E.$
Ma'-drid, the capital of Spain. Lat. $40^{\circ} 25' N.$, Long. $80^{\circ} 21' E.$

Ma-du'-ra, an ancient city and district in the south of India. Also an island on the north coast of Java.

Maes'-tricht, a strong town of Holland, in Limburg.

Mag'-de-burg, a strong city of Prussian Saxony.

Ma-gel'-lan, Strait of, a strait which divides Tierra del Fuego from Patagonia, South America.

Maine, a former province of France.

Ma-jor'-ca, one of the Balearic Isles in the Mediterranean Sea.

Ma-la-bar', a name given to the western coast of India.

Ma-lac'-ca, or Malay Peninsula, a peninsula in the south of Further India.

Mal'-dives, a cluster of islands in the Indian Ocean, south-west of Ceylon.

Ma'-lo, St., a sea-port town of France.

Mal'-ta, an island in the Mediterranean Sea, south of Sicily, belonging to Great Britain.

Man, Isle of, an island in the Irish Sea.

Man-ga-loré', a sea-port town on the Malabar Coast, Hindostan.

Mann'-heim, a town of the grand-duchy of Baden, on the Rhine.

Ma-nil'-la, the capital of the Philippine Islands, on Luzon. Lat. $14^{\circ} 35' N.$, Long. $121^{\circ} 2' E.$

Man'-tu'a, a city in the north of Italy.

Mar'-a-non, or Amazons, the largest river of South America.

Mar'-a-thon, a village of Greece, about 20 miles from Athens.

Ma-ren'-go, a town of Piedmont, in Italy.

Ma-ri'-no, (*mar-ré-no*), a small republic of Italy.

Mar-mor'-a, Sea of, a sea lying between the Black Sea and the Archipelago.

Mar-seille' (*mar-sail'*), a sea-port in the south of France. Lat. $43^{\circ} 17' N.$, Long. $5^{\circ} 22' E.$

Mar-ta-ban', a province of British Burmah.

Mar-ti-nique', (*mar-ti-neek'*), an island in the West Indies, belonging to France.

Ma-ry'-land, one of the United States, North America.

Mas-sa-chu'-setts, one of the United States, North America.

Ma-su-li-pa-tam', a town on the Coromandel Coast, Hindostan.

Mat-a-pan', the most southern promontory of the Morea, Greece.

Mau-ri'-ti-us, an island belonging to Great Britain, in the Indian Ocean. Lat. $20^{\circ} 27' S.$, Long. $57^{\circ} 18' E.$

Mec'-ca, the capital of Arabia, the place where Mahomet was born.

Mech'-lin, a considerable town in the province of Antwerp, Belgium.

Me-di'-na, a town of Arabia, in which Mahomet was buried.

Med-i-ter-ra'-ne-an Sea, a sea which divides Europe and Africa, so called on account of being nearly surrounded by land.

Mentz, or **May'-ence**, a city of Germany, in Hesse Darmstadt.

Mes-o-po-ta'-mi-a, the south-east division of Turkey in Europe.

Mes-si'-na, a strong town in Sicily, on a strait of the same name, which divides Italy and Sicily.

Mex-i-co, a large republic in the south of North America. The capital of the same name is in Lat. $19^{\circ} 10' N.$, Long. $99^{\circ} 2' W.$

Mid'-dle-burg, a strong town of Holland, in the province of Zeeland.

Mil'-an, a large city and province in the north of Italy.

Min-da-na'-o, the largest of the Philippine islands.

Min-gre'-li-a, a district of Transcaucasia, bordering on the Black Sea.

Mi-nor'-ca, one of the Balearic Isles in the Mediterranean Sea.

Mis-sis-sip'-pi, a large river in North America, flowing into the Gulf of Mexico. Lat. of its mouth $30^{\circ} N.$, Long. $89^{\circ} 30' E.$

Mis-sou'-ri, an immense river which runs into the Mississippi.

Mo'-cha, a town in Arabia, famous for the coffee which is grown in the neighbourhood.

Mod'-e-na, a town and province of Italy.

Mol-da-vi-a, a province of Turkey in Europe.

Mo-luc'-cas, or Spice Islands, a cluster of islands between Celebes and Papua.

- Mo-na'-co**, a town in the south of France.
- Mont-re-al**, a large and flourishing town of Canada.
- Mon'-te-vid'-e-o**, the capital of Uruguay, situated on the north shore of the Rio de la Plata, in South America.
- Mont-pel'-li-er**, a town of France, celebrated for the salubrity of its air.
- Mo-ra'-vi-a**, a province of Austria.
- Mo-re'-a**, the ancient Peloponnesus of Greece.
- Mo-roc'-co**, a large empire in the north of Africa; one of the Barbary States.
- Moz-am-bique'**, (*moz-am-beek*), a country of Eastern Africa, belonging to the Portuguese.
- Mos-cow**, the ancient capital of Russia. Lat. 55° 45' N., Long. 37° 33' E.
- Mu'-nich**, (*mu-nik*) the capital of Bavaria. Lat. 48° 7' N., Long. 11° 35' E.
- Mun'-ster**, a city of Rhenish Prussia. Also a province of Ireland.
- Mur'-ci-a**, a city and province of Spain.
- Mus-cat**, the chief town of Oman, in Arabia, and the capital of the Asiatic dominions of the Imam of Muscat.
- My'-sore**, a territory of India, in the presidency of Madras.
- Nag-a-sa'-ki**, a town in the island of Kiusiu, Japan, one of the Japanese ports open to British commerce.
- Na'-mur**, a province and city of Belgium.
- Nan'-cy**, a city in the north-east of France.
- Nan-kin**, a city of China, formerly the capital, on the Yang-tee-Kiang. Lat. 32° 4' N., Long. 118° 40' E.
- Nantes**, (*nant*), an ancient town of France, on the Loire.
- Na'-ples**, a beautiful city in the south of Italy, on a bay of the same name. Lat. 40° 48' N., Long. 14° 15' E.
- Nar-bonne**, an ancient town in the south of France.
- Nas-san'**, (*nas-sou*), a city and province of Prussia.
- Na-to'-li-a**, the north-west part of Asia Minor.
- Na-va'-ri-no**, a sea-port of the Morea, Greece.
- Na-varre'**, a province in the north-east of Spain.
- Nax'-os**, an island in the Archipelago.
- Naz-a-reth**, a town of Palestine, in which our Saviour lived when a child.
- Ne-ga-pa-tam'**, a town on the Coromandel Coast, India.
- Ne'-gro-pont**, or **Eu-bos'-a**, a large island on the east coast of Hellas, or Northern Greece.
- Neth'-er-lands**, a name sometimes given to the kingdom of Holland.
- Neuf-cha-tel'**, (*noo-sha-tel*), a canton and town of Switzerland, on a lake of the same name.
- New-cas-tle**, a town of England, in Northumberland, the centre of the coal trade in the north. Lat. 54° 59' N., Long. 1° 38' W.
- New-found'-land**, a large island at the entrance to the Gulf of St. Lawrence, belonging to Great Britain.
- Ni-ag'-a-ra**, Falls of, a magnificent waterfall between Lakes Erie and Ontario, North America.
- Ni-ca-rag'-u-a**, a republic and lake of Central America.
- Nice**, (*nees*), a town of France, in the department of the Maritime Alps.
- Nic-o-bar Islands**, a group of islands in the Bay of Bengal.
- Ni-cop'-o-lis**, a town of Bulgaria, in Turkey in Europe.
- Nieu'-port**, (*new-port*), a sea-port town of Belgium, in the province of West Flanders.
- Ni'-ger**, **Jol'-i-ba**, or **Quor'-ra**, a very large river in Western Africa.
- Nile**, a celebrated river of Africa, running from the lakes Victoria Nyanza, and Albert Nyanza, northwards into the Mediterranean Sea.
- Nim'-e-guen**, a town of Holland, in Gelderland.
- Nin'-e-veh**, an ancient town of Assyria.
- Noot'-ka** or **King George's Sound**, an inlet on the western coast of North America.

Nor-man-dy, formerly a large province in the north-west of France.

Nor-way, a large country in the north of Europe, united to Sweden, and forming with Sweden the peninsula of Scandinavia.

No-va-Sco-ti-a, a province of Canada, North America.

Nov-go-rod, a city and government of Russia in Europe.

Nu-bi-a, a country of Africa, tributary to Egypt.

Nu-rem-berg, a city of Bavaria, where watches were first made.

Ny-as-sa, Lake, a large lake in South Africa.

O'-a-sis, a name given to fertile spots in the African deserts.

O'-bi, a large river of Siberia.

O-ce-a-ni-a, the sixth division of the world, comprising Australia and all the islands in the Pacific Ocean.

Oc'-sa-kow, a large town of Russia in Europe, near the mouth of the Dnieper.

O-den-se', a town of Denmark in the island of Funen.

O-des-sa, a town of Russia in Europe, on the north-west coast of the Black Sea. Lat. $46^{\circ} 29' N.$, Long. $30^{\circ} 43' E.$

O-hi-o' a river of North America, a tributary of the Mississippi.

O'-land, an island in the Baltic Sea, west of Sweden.

Ol'-mutz, a town of Austria in Moravia.

O-lym-pus, a celebrated mountain of Thessaly, in Turkey in Europe.

O-ne-ga, a large lake in the north of Russia in Europe.

O-neg'-li-a, a sea-port town of Piedmont, Italy.

On-ta'-ri-o, a lake of North America.

O-por'-to, a sea-port town of Portugal, famous for its exports of port wine. Lat. $41^{\circ} 8' N.$, Long. $8^{\circ} 37' W.$

Ork'-neys, islands lying to the north of Scotland. Lat. $59^{\circ} N.$, Long. $3^{\circ} W.$

O-ris-sa, a large district in the east of Hindostan.

Or'-le-ans, New a city of the United States, near the mouths of the Mississippi.

Or-te-gal, Cape, a headland on the north coast of Spain.

Or'-muz, an island in the Persian Gulf.

Os'-na-burg, a town of Prussia, in Hanover.

Os-tend', a town of Belgium, in West Flanders; the packet station for England.

O'-ta-hei'-te, or **Ta-hi'-ti**, one of the Society Islands in Polynesia. Lat. $17^{\circ} S.$, Long. $150^{\circ} W.$

O-tran'-to, a town and province of Naples, Italy.

Ot'-ta-wa, the capital of Canada, on a river of the same name.

O-ver-ys-sel, a province of Holland.

O-vi'-do, an episcopal town of Spain.

O'-why-hee', the most easterly of the Sandwich Islands, in Micronesia, the north-east division of Oceania.

Ox'-ford, a fine city and famous university in England. Lat. $51^{\circ} 46' N.$, Long. $1^{\circ} 15' W.$

Pa-cif'-ic Ocean, the large ocean which divides Asia from America.

Pa'-dang, a town of Sumatra.

Pad'-u-a, a city in the north of Italy, famous for its university.

Pa-lat'-i-nate a former province of Germany, now divided between Prussia and Bavaria.

Pa-ler-mo, the capital of Sicily. Lat. $38^{\circ} 7' N.$, Long. $18^{\circ} 20' E.$

Pal'-es-tine, or the Holy Land, a country in the south-west of Syria.

Pal-my'-ra, the ruins of a magnificent city of Syria.

Pa-na-ma', the name of the isthmus which joins North and South America.

Pap'-u-a, or **New Guinea**, a large island on the north of Australia.

Par-a-guay, a large country of South America.

Par'-is, the metropolis of France. Lat. $48^{\circ} 50' N.$, Long. $2^{\circ} 20' E.$

Par'-ma, a town and province of Italy.

Par-nas'-sus, a famous mountain of Northern Greece.

Pa'-ros, one of the Cyclades in the Archipelago, famous for its marble.

Pas'-co, a town in Peru, noted for being the highest in the world.

- Pat-a-go'-ni-a**, a large country in the south of South America, annexed to Chili.
- Pat'-mos**, an island in the Archipelago.
- Pat'-na**, a city and province of Hindostan, in the presidency of Bengal.
- Pa'-vi-a**, an ancient town in the north of Italy.
- Pe-gu'**, a province of British Burmah.
- Pe-kin'**, the metropolis of China. Lat. $39^{\circ} 54'$ N., Long. $116^{\circ} 28'$ E.
- Pe-lew Islands**, a group to the east of the Philippine Islands, famous for their palm-trees.
- Pem'-broke**, a town and county of South Wales.
- Penn-syl'-va'-ni-a**, one of the United States of North America.
- Pen-sac'-o-la**, a town of Florida, United States, near the Gulf of Mexico.
- Per-ga-mos**, an ancient town of Asia Minor.
- Per'-si-a**, a large country of Asia.
- Per-si-an Gulf**, a large gulf between Persia and Arabia Felix.
- Pe'-ru'**, a country on the west side of South America, famous for its gold mines.
- Pe'-ters-burg, St.**, the capital of the Russian Empire. Lat. $59^{\circ} 57'$ N., Long. $30^{\circ} 19'$ E.
- Phil-a-del'-phia**, the capital of Pennsylvania. Lat. $39^{\circ} 57'$ N., Long. $75^{\circ} 11'$ W.
- Phil-ip-pine Islands**, a group of islands in Malaysia, north-east of Borneo.
- Pho-ni'-ci-a**, the ancient name of a district in the north-west of Syria, on the Mediterranean Sea.
- Pi-a-cen'-za**, a town of Italy, in Parma.
- Pic'-ar-dy**, a former province of France.
- Pied'-mont**, a province in the north of Italy.
- Pi'-sa**, (*pe-sa*), an ancient town of Italy, in Tuscany.
- Plas'-sy**, a town of India, in Bengal, famous for the victory won there by Clive, in 1757, which established British supremacy in India.
- Pla'-ta, La**, or the Argentine Confederation, a large federal republic of South America.
- Pla'-ta, Rio de la**, a very considerable river in South America.
- Pla-ta'-a**, a famous town in Greece.
- Fly-mouth**, (*pim-uth*), a fortified town of England, in Devonshire, famous for its breakwater and harbour. Lat. $50^{\circ} 22'$ N., Long. $4^{\circ} 8'$ W.
- Po** a large river in the north of Italy.
- Poi-c'-tou'**, (*poi-too'*), a former province of France.
- Po'-land**, formerly a large kingdom of Europe, but now a part of the dominions of Russia, Prussia, and Germany.
- Pom-e-ra'-ni-a**, a province of Prussia.
- Pon'-di-cher'-ry**, a large town of India, on the Coromandel coast belonging to the French.
- Port Mahon**, the capital of the island Minorca. Lat. $39^{\circ} 52'$ N., Long. $4^{\circ} 21'$ E.
- Port Royal**, a sea-port and large harbour of Jamaica. Lat. $17^{\circ} 50'$ N., Long. $77^{\circ} 7'$ W.
- Port-o Bel'-lo**, a sea-port town of the Isthmus of Panama.
- Port-o Vec'-chi-o**, a sea-port town of Corsica.
- Ports-mouth**, a sea-port town, dock-yard, and arsenal of England, in Hampshire; the chief station of the British fleet. Lat. $50^{\circ} 48'$ N., Long. $1^{\circ} 5'$ W.
- Por'-tu-gal**, the most western kingdom of Europe.
- Po-to'-si**, a town of Peru, celebrated for its silver mines.
- Pots'-dam**, a town of Prussia, near Berlin.
- Prague**, (*praig*) the capital of Bohemia, Austria. Lat. $50^{\circ} 5'$ N., Long. $14^{\circ} 28'$ E.
- Prov'-ence**, formerly one of the southern provinces of France.
- Prov'-i-dence**, the capital of Rhode Island, one of the United States of North America. Also the name of one of the Bahama Islands.
- Prus'-si-a**, a considerable kingdom of Europe.
- Pu'-lo Pe-nang'**, or Prince of Wales Island, an island belonging to Great Britain, in the Strait of Malacca.
- Pul'-to-wa**, a town of Russia in Europe, in the Ukraine.

Pyr-e-nees, a range of mountains which separates Spain from France.

Pyr-mont, a town and district of Waldeck, in the north of Germany.

Quang'ai, a western province of China.

Quang-tung, a southern province of China.

Que-bec, a town and province of Canada, British North America. Lat. $46^{\circ} 50' N.$, Long. $71^{\circ} 11' W.$

Queens-land, a British colony in the east of Australia.

Quer-e-ta-ro, a town and province of Mexico.

Quib'er-on, a peninsula of Bretagne, in France.

Qui-lo'a, a sea-port town of Zanguebar, in Eastern Africa.

Qui-to, (*ke-to*), the capital of Ecuador, South America. Lat. $0^{\circ} 14' S.$, Long. $78^{\circ} 10' W.$

Ra'ab, a town of Hungary, Austria.

Ra'ma, an ancient town of Palestine.

Ram'i-lies, a town of Belgium, in the province of South Brabant.

Ran'goon, a town of British Burmah, on the Irrawaddy.

Rat-is-bon, a strong town of Bavaria, on the Danube.

Ra-ven-na, or **Re'gens-burg**, an ancient city of Italy.

Ré, (*ray*), an island on the west coast of France.

Red Sea, a long narrow sea between Arabia and Egypt.

Rennes, (*res*), the capital of Bretagne.

Rey-ki-a-vik, the chief town of Iceland.

Rheims, (*reems*) a large city in the north-east of France, noted for its fine cathedral.

Rhine, a large river of Europe, rising in Switzerland.

Rhode Island, one of the United States.

Rhodes, an island in the Mediterranean Sea, with a chief town of the same name.

Rhone, a considerable river of France.

Ri'ga, a town of Russia, on a gulf of the same name; an inlet of the Baltic Sea.

Ri-o Ja-nei-ro, (*re-o ja-nei-ro*), the capital of Brazil. Lat. $23^{\circ} 0' S.$, Long. $43^{\circ} 16' W.$

Roches-fort, (*rosh-for*), a town in the west of France.

Ro-chelle, (*re-shel*), a fortified town on the west coast of France.

Ro-mag'-na, (*re-ma-na*), a district of Italy.

Rome, one of the most famous cities in the world, the capital of the Papal States, in Italy. Lat. $41^{\circ} 54' N.$, Long. $12^{\circ} 30' E.$

Ro-set'-ta, a town of Egypt.

Rot-ter-dam, a large and strong city of Holland. Lat. $51^{\circ} 55' N.$, Long. $4^{\circ} 29' E.$

Rou'en, (*roo-a*), an old city in the north of France, formerly the capital of Normandy.

Ru'-gen, an island in the Baltic Sea, belonging to Prussia.

Rus-si'a, the largest empire in the world, next to the British Empire; it extends over the north of Europe and Asia.

Rys-wick, a town of Holland, near the Hague, famous for the treaty of peace signed there in 1697.

Sa'-ba, a small island in the West Indies, belonging to the Dutch.

Sa-ha'-ra, a great desert in Northern Africa.

Sai-gon, the capital of the French possessions in the south of Cochin China, Asia.

Sal-a-man'-ca, an ancient town and province of Spain.

Sal-lee, a town of Morocco, in Africa.

Sa'-lem, a sea-port town of Massachusetts, United States.

Salz'-burg, an ancient town of Bavaria, in Germany.

Sal-va-dor, St. the capital of Congo, in Western Africa.

Sam-ar-cand, an ancient city of Independent Tartary.

Sa'-mos, an island of the Archipelago.

Sand'-wich Islands, a group of islands in the Micronesia, Oceania.

San'-ta Fe de Bog-o-ta, the capital of New Granada, South America.

San-ti-a'-go, the capital of Chili, South America. Lat. $32^{\circ} 20' S.$, Long. $70^{\circ} 45' W.$

Sar-a-gos'-sa, a north-eastern province and town of Spain.

Sa-ra-wak', a district on the north-east coast of Borneo, belonging to Great Britain.

Sar-din'-i-a, an island in the Mediterranean Sea, belonging to Italy.

Sa-voy, a district in the south-east of France, divided into the departments of Upper and Lower Savoy.

Sax'-o-ny, a kingdom of Germany, in Central Europe.

Scan-di-na'-vi-a, the north-west peninsula of Europe, formed by Sweden and Norway.

Scar-pan'-to, one of the Sporades, a group of islands in the Archipelago.

Schaff-hau'-sen, a canton and town in Switzerland.

Scheidt, a large river of Belgium.

Schles-wig, (*sles-vig*), a province of Prussia.

Scil'-ly Islands, (*sil-ly*), a number of islands and rocks on the west of Cornwall. Lat. $49^{\circ} 54' N.$, Long. $6^{\circ} 20' W.$

Scinde, a province in the west of Hindostan.

Sci'-o, (*si-o*), an island of the Archipelago.

Scot-land, the part of Great Britain north of the river Tweed.

Scyl'-la, (*sil-la*), celebrated rocks in the Strait of Messina, near Sicily.

Se-bas'-ti-an, St., a strong sea-port in the north of Spain.

Se-bas'-to-pol, a fortified city of Russia, in Europe, in the Crimea.

Se-dan', a town in the north-east of France.

Sen-e-gal', a river of Western Africa.

Sen-e-gam'-bi-a, a large district on the west coast of Africa.

Sen-na'-ar, a province of Nubia, in Africa.

Se-rin'-ga-pa-tam', a large city in the south of Hindostan, in Mysore.

Ser'-vi-a, a province of Turkey in Europe.

Sev'-ern, a considerable river in the south-west of England.

Sev'-ille, a southern province and city of Spain.

Sey-chelles', a group of islands in the Indian Ocean, belonging to Great Britain.

Shang'-hae, a sea-port town on the east coast of China.

Shan'-non, a river in the west of Ireland.

Shep'-pey, an island on the coast of Kent.

Shet'-land Islands, a number of islands lying to the north of the Orkneys.

Si'-am, a large kingdom in Further India.

Si-be'-ri-a, a large country, or Russia in Asia, occupying the whole of the northern part of Asia.

Si-ci'-ly, a large island in the Mediterranean Sea, belonging to Italy.

Si-er'-ra Le-one', a large river, cape, and British settlement in Western Africa.

Silé'-si-a, a province of Prussia. Also a province of Austria.

Si'-na-i, a mountain of Arabia Petrea.

Sin-ga-pore', a British settlement at the extremity of the Malay Peninsula.

Si-no'-pe, a strong sea-port town of Asia Minor, on the north coast.

Sir-i-kol', a lake in Turkestan, the highest lake in the world.

Skys, one of the largest of the Hebrides.

Sli'-go, a town and county of Connaught, Ireland.

Smyr'-na, a sea-port town of Asia Minor, the capital of Turkey in Asia. Lat. $38^{\circ} 28' N.$, Long. $27^{\circ} 9' E.$

So-ci'-e-ty Islands, a cluster of islands in Polynesia.

So-co'-tra, an island of Africa, east of Cape Guardafui.

So-fa'-la, a country on the east coast of Africa.

Spain, a large kingdom in the south-west of Europe.

Spires or Speyer, (*speer*), a town of Rhenish Bavaria, where the Reformers presented to Charles V., in 1539, the famous *protest*, from which they gained the name of Protestants.

Spitz-ber'-gen, an island in the Arctic Ocean, between Greenland and Nova Zembla.

Stam-boul', the Turkish name of Constantinople.

Stock-holm, the metropolis of Sweden and Norway. Lat. $59^{\circ} 20' N.$, Long. $18^{\circ} 4' E.$

Stone-henge, a number of large stones placed in a circular form on Salisbury Plain, supposed to have been a Druidical temple.

Stras-bourg, a large town in the east of France.

Strom-bo-li, one of the Lipari Islands in the Mediterranean Sea.

Stutt-gart, the capital of Wurtemberg, in Germany.

Styr-i-a, a province of Austria.

Su-ex, a town of Egypt, on the isthmus that connects Asia and Africa, at the north-west extremity of the Red Sea.

Su-ma-tra, a large island in Malaysia, west of Borneo.

Sun-da Isles, a group of islands in Malaysia, of which the chief are Sumatra and Java.

Su-rat, a sea-port town of Hindostan, on the west coast.

Su-ri-nam, a river in Dutch Guiana, South America.

Sus, a province in the south of Morocco.

Swe-den, a large kingdom in the north-west of Europe.

Swit-ser-land, a beautiful and picturesque country situated to the east of France.

Syd-ney, the chief town of New South Wales, and the metropolis of Australia.

Sy-ra-cuse, an ancient town on the east coast of Sicily. Lat. $37^{\circ} 3' N.$, Long. $15^{\circ} 18' E.$

Syr-i-a, a division of Turkey in Asia.

Table Mountain, a mountain near the Cape of Good Hope, Cape Colony.

Ta-briz, (*ta-breze*) a city of Persia.

Ta-gus, a river which rises in Spain, and flows by Lisbon into the Atlantic.

Ta-hi-ti. See Otaheite.

Tan-gan-yi-ka, a large lake of Southern Africa.

Tan-gier, a sea-port town of Morocco, on the Strait of Gibraltar, Lat. $35^{\circ} 47' N.$, Long. $5^{\circ} 48' W.$

Tan-jore, a province and town of India, on the Coromandel Coast.

Ta-ran'-to, a sea-port town of Naples Italy.

Tar-ra-go-na, a town and province in the east of Spain.

Tas-ma-ni-a, an island and British colony, separated from Australia by Bass Strait.

Tat-ta, a large and very populous town of Scinde, Hindostan.

Tau-rus, a chain of mountains in Asia Minor.

Tef'-lis, a government and town of Russia, in Transcaucasia.

Te'-he-ran, the capital of Persia. Lat. $35^{\circ} 40' N.$, Long. $51^{\circ} 28' E.$

Ten'-s-dog, a celebrated island in the Archipelago.

Ten-e-riffe, one of the Canary Islands, celebrated for its high mountain. Lat. $28^{\circ} 16' N.$, Long. $16^{\circ} 32' W.$

Ter-ce-i-ra, (*ter-itha-d-ra*), one of the Azores or Western Islands.

Ter-nate, the principal of the Molucca Islands.

Ti-er'-ra del Fu-e'-go, a large island at the southern extremity of South America.

Ter'-ra Fir'-ma, a name formerly given to New Granada and Venezuela, South America.

Thames, (*tems*), a large navigable river of England, which rises in Gloucestershire, and flows through London into the North Sea.

Thebes, an ancient city of Upper Egypt, now in ruins. Also an ancient city in Northern Greece.

Thu-rin'-gi-a, a district of Germany, comprising the Saxon duchies and some of the small German States.

Ti-ber, a large river of Italy, which rises in the Apennines, and flows by Rome.

Ti-bet, the south-west part of the Chinese Empire.

Ti'-dor, one of the Molucca Islands.

Ti'-gris, a celebrated river in Asia, which unites its course with the Euphrates.

Tim-buc-too, a populous town of Soudan, Africa.

Tin'-i-an, one of the Ladrone Islands.

Tiv-o-li, an ancient town in Italy.

Ty'-rol, a mountainous province of Austria.

To-ba-go, one of the West India Islands belonging to Great Britain.

To-bolsk', the capital of Siberia.
Lat. 58° 2' N., Long. 68° 10' E.

To-kay, a district and town of Upper Hungary.

To-le'-do, an ancient town and province of Spain.

Ton-ga-ta-boo', one of the Friendly Islands, in Polynesia.

Ton-quin', (*ton-kin*), a province of Annam, Further India.

Tor-ne-a, a town of Sweden, at the head of the Gulf of Bothnia.

To-ron'-to, a town of Canada.

Tou-lon, a sea-port town in the south of France, on the Mediterranean Sea.

Tou-louse', (*too-loos'*), a town of France, on the Garonne.

Tra-fal-gar, Cape, a headland in the south of Spain.

Tran-que-bar, a town of India, on the Coromandel Coast.

Tran-syl-va-ni-a, a province of Austria, south-east of Hungary.

Trent, a town of Austria, in the Tyrol.

Treves, (*trave*), an ancient city of Rhenish Prussia.

Tri-este', the chief sea-port of Austria, on a gulf of the same name, at the head of the Adriatic Sea.

Trin'-i-dad, an island on the north coast of South America.

Trin-co-ma-lee', a large town of the island of Ceylon.

Trip'-o-li, one of the Barbary States, Northern Africa.

Tu'-nis, one of the Barbary States, Northern Africa. The capital, a town of the same name, stands in Lat. 36° 48' N., Long. 10° 10' E.

Tu-rin', a city of Italy, in Piedmont. Lat. 45° 6' N., Long. 7° 40' E.

Tur-kes-tan, or **Independent Tary**, a large country in the west of Asia.

Tur'-key, the dominions of 'the Sultan, or Grand Seigneur, situated partly in Europe and partly in Asia.

Tus-ca-ny, a province of Italy.

Tweed, a river that forms part of the boundary between England and Scotland.

Tyre, an ancient sea-port town of Syria.

UK-raine, a large district in the south-west of Russia in Europe.

Ulm, an old town of Wurttemberg.

Ul'-ster, a province of Ireland.

Un-ter-wal-den, a canton of Switzerland.

United States of America, a large and powerful republic, in North America.

United Kingdom, including England, Wales, Scotland, and Ireland.

Up'-sal, a province and large town of Sweden. Lat. 59° 50' N., Long. 17° 40' E.

U'-ri, a canton of Switzerland.

U'-ru-guay, a river and republic of South America.

U'-ral Mountains, a range which forms part of the boundary between Europe and Asia.

Ush'-ant, an island on the coast of Brittany, in France.

U'-trecht, a province and city of Holland.

Va-lais', (*va-leg'*), a canton of Switzerland.

Va-len'-cia, a province and city in the east of Spain.

Va-len'-ci-ennes, (*va-len'-ce-en*), a strong town in the north of France.

Va-let'-ta, the chief town and harbour of Malta.

Val-pa-rai'-so, a sea-port town on the coast of Chili.

Van-cou-ver Island, a British colony on the west coast of North America.

Ven'-ice, a province and city of Italy. Lat. 45° 25' N., Long. 12° 20' E.

Verd, Cape, a headland on the west coast of Africa. Lat. 14° 45' N., Long. 17° 37' E.

Ve-ra Cruz, a sea-port town of Mexico.

Ver'-dun, a strong town in the north-east of France.

Ve-ro'-na, an ancient town of Venice, in Italy.

Ver-sailles', a town of France, near Paris, famous for its magnificent palace.

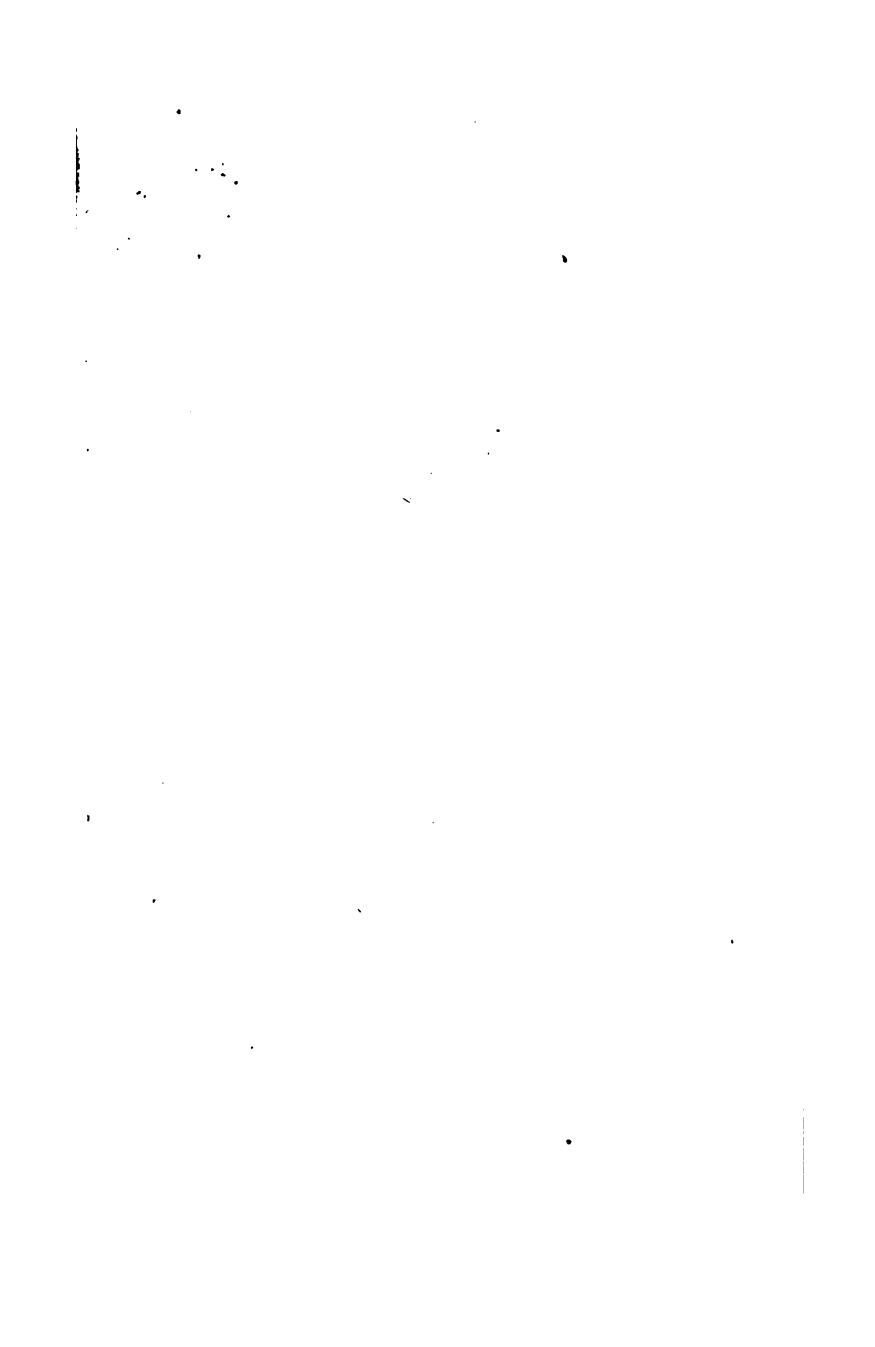
Ve-su'-vi-us, a large volcano near Naples.

Vic-tor'-i-a, a British colony in the south-east of Australia.

Vic-tor'-i-a Ny-an'-za, a large lake of Africa, on the equator one of the sources of the Nile.

- Vien'-na**, the capital of Austria. Lat. 48° 18' N., Long. 16° 28' E.
- Vir'-gin Islands**, a cluster of small islands in the West Indies.
- Vir'-gin'-i-a**, one of the United States of America.
- Vis'-tu-la**, a large river of Europe, flowing into the Baltic Sea.
- Vit'-tor'-i-a**, a town of Spain.
- Vol'-ga**, a large river of Russia, the largest in Europe.
- Wal'-che-ren**, an island in Zealand, one of the Dutch provinces.
- Wales**, a rich and picturesque part of the island of Great Britain, containing twelve counties.
- Wal-lach'-i-a**, a province of Turkey.
- War'-saw**, a city of Russia, formerly the capital of Poland.
- Wash'-ing-ton**, the capital of the United States. Lat. 38° 53' N., Long. 77° 1' W.
- Wa'-ter-loo**, a village near Brussels, famous for a victory gained by the English in 1815.
- Weil'-mar**, the capital of the grand duchy of Saxe-Weimar-Eisenach.
- Why'-dah**, a country of Africa, on the coast of Guinea.
- White Sea**, an arm of the Arctic Ocean, entering the north coast of Russia in Europe.
- Wil'-na**, or **Vil'-na**, a government and city in the north-west of Russia.
- Wind'-sor**, a beautiful town of England, with a royal palace, called Windsor Castle.
- Wol'-fen-but'-tel**, a considerable town of Brunswick.
- Wrath**, Cape, a headland on the north coast of Scotland.
- Wur'-tem-burg**, a kingdom of Europe, in the south of Germany.
- Wurz'-burg**, a city of Bavaria, on the Maine.
- Xan'-thus**, an ancient city of Asia Minor.
- Xa'-vi-er**, St., a town of Ecuador, in South America.
- Ya'-kutsk**, a province and city of Siberia.
- Yang'-tse-ki-ang**, a large river of China.
- Yar'-kand**, a city of Chinese Tartary.
- Yar'-i-ba**, a state of Africa, near the coast of Guinea.
- Yem'-en**, a country in the south-west of Arabia, famous for its coffee.
- Yen'-i-se'-i**, a river of Siberia.
- York**, an ancient city in the north of England.
- York, New**, a fine city, and one of the United States of America.
- Y'-pres**, (*opray*), a strong town of Belgium, in West Flanders.
- Zaire**, a large river of Congo, in Africa.
- Zam-be'-gi**, a large river in Southern Africa, which flows into the Mozambique Channel.
- Zan'-gue-bar**, a large country on the eastern coast of Africa.
- Zante**, one of the Ionian Islands.
- Zan'-zi-bar**, an island on the eastern coast of Africa.
- Zea'-land**, an island in the Baltic, belonging to Denmark. Also a province of Holland.
- Zea'-land, New**, three islands in Australasia, forming an important British Colony.
- Zell**, a town of Prussia, in Hanover.
- Zem'-bla**, No'-va, an island in the Arctic Ocean.
- Zu'-rich**, a canton of Switzerland.
- Zuy'-der Zee**, a great gulf of the North Sea, or German Ocean, in the north of Holland.

THE END.



W. SMITH'S GRADUATED COPY-BOOKS.

Just Published,

W. SMITH'S GRADUATED COPY-BOOKS,

A SIMPLE, EASY, AND PRACTICAL METHOD OF

TEACHING WRITING

IN A RAPID AND SHORT PERIOD.

POST SIZE, printed on extra thick cream wove post,
published at 6d. each.

No.

1. First Lessons.
2. Letters of the Alphabet.
3. Words of 1, 2, 3, and 4 Letters.
4. Round and Text (short Words).
5. Capitals and Figures.
- 5½. Large and Text (short Words).

No.

6. Large Hand and Text.
7. Text and Round.
- 7½. Double Small (short Words).
8. Round and Double Small.
9. Small Hand.
10. Three Hands.
11. Commercial Small Hand.
12. Ladies' Angular (French).

13. Ladies Angular (English).

Nos. 1 to 8 are printed in Faint Ink, and the System consists in the Pupil Writing over the Copy, and then carefully imitating it. Nos. 9 to 13 are printed in Black Ink and serve as ordinary Copies.

OBLONG FOOLSCAP SIZE, printed on cream wove paper,
published at 3d each.

No.

1. First Lessons.
- 2 & 3. Letters of the Alphabet.
4. Two and Three Letters.
5. Four Letters.
6. Round and Text (short Words).
7. Capitals and Figures.
8. Large and Text (short Words).

No.

- 9 & 10. Large Hand, Text and Figures.
11. Round and Double Small.
12. Double Small.
13. Small Hand.
14. Three Hands.
15. Three Hands.
16. Commercial Small Hand.
17. Ladies' Angular (French).

18. Ladies' Angular (English).

Nos. 1 to 13 are printed in Faint Ink for the Pupil to write over, and then to carefully imitate it. The remaining Nos. are printed in Black Ink, and serve as ordinary Copies.

LONDON: T. J. ALLMAN, 463, OXFORD STREET.

SCOTT AND FARR'S HISTORY OF ENGLAND.

Now ready, Strongly bound, 750 pages, price 5s.

A NEW AND COMPREHENSIVE HISTORY OF ENGLAND, FROM THE EARLIEST PERIOD TO THE PRESENT TIME (1862.)

WITH 4,000 EXAMINATION QUESTIONS.

BY ADAM SCOTT, ESQ.,
AND EDWARD FARR, ESQ., F.S.A.

OPINIONS OF THE PRESS.

"The History of England before us is as great an improvement upon the old class of school books, as railways were to stage coaches. In a space of upwards of 750 pages the Authors have with admirable skill condensed the multitude of Historical occurrences of past ages without omitting any important fact. Even in these days of wonders the work is a marvel of cheapness, and only requires to be known to become generally introduced into our Colleges and Schools."
—*Globe*.

"We heartily recommend this new History of England to every one engaged in tuition; the plan upon which it is written is admirable, and the 4,000 questions which it contains are of the greatest use to all Students preparing for the middle class examinations."—*Sun*.

"The idea is a good one, and well carried out. The whole work is divided into sections, each of which is numbered, and have headings referring to the events recorded therein. Great care has evidently been taken that the historical data should be correct, the best authorities having been consulted throughout. Altogether it is one of the best Histories we have seen for more advanced Students, and we warmly recommend it to all those engaged in the great work of tuition."
—*City Press*.

LONDON: T. J. ALLMAN, 463, OXFORD STREET.

